

# **BID PROPOSAL INSTRUCTIONS**

**ABOUT IDOT PROPOSALS:** All proposals are potential bidding proposals. Each proposal contains all certifications and affidavits, a proposal signature sheet and a proposal bid bond.

## **PREQUALIFICATION**

Any contractor who desires to become pre-qualified to bid on work advertised by IDOT must submit the properly completed pre-qualification forms to the Bureau of Construction no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time twenty-one days prior to the letting of interest. This pre-qualification requirement applies to first time contractors, contractors renewing expired ratings, contractors maintaining continuous pre-qualification or contractors requesting revised ratings. To be eligible to bid, existing pre-qualification ratings must be effective through the date of letting.

## **WHO CAN BID ?**

Bids will be accepted from only those companies that request and receive written Authorization to Bid from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

## **REQUESTS FOR AUTHORIZATION TO BID**

Contractors wanting to bid on items included in a particular letting must submit the properly completed "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status" (BDE 124) and the ORIGINAL "Affidavit of Availability" (BC 57) to the proper office no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time, three (3) days prior to the letting date.

## **WHAT CONSTITUTES WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION TO BID?**

When a prospective prime bidder submits a "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status"(BDE 124) he/she must indicate at that time which items are being requested For Bidding purposes. Only those items requested For Bidding will be analyzed. After the request has been analyzed, the bidder will be issued an **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report**, approved by the Central Bureau of Construction and the Chief Procurement Officer that indicates which items have been approved For Bidding. If **Authorization to Bid** cannot be approved, the **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report** will indicate the reason for denial.

## **ABOUT AUTHORIZATION TO BID**

Firms that have not received an Authorization to Bid or Not For Bid Report within a reasonable time of complete and correct original document submittal should contact the Department as to the status. Firms unsure as to authorization status should call the Prequalification Section of the Bureau of Construction at the number listed at the end of these instructions.

## **ADDENDA AND REVISIONS**

It is the bidder's responsibility to determine which, if any, addenda or revisions pertain to any project they may be bidding. Failure to incorporate all relevant addenda or revisions may cause the bid to be declared unacceptable.

Each addendum or revision will be included with the Electronic Plans and Proposals. Addenda and revisions will also be placed on the Addendum/Revision Checklist and each subscription service subscriber will be notified by e-mail of each addendum and revision issued.

The Internet is the Department's primary way of doing business. The subscription service emails are an added courtesy the Department provides. It is suggested that bidders check IDOT's website at <http://www.idot.illinois.gov/doing-business/procurements/construction-services/construction-bulletins/transportation-bulletin/index#TransportationBulletin> before submitting final bid information.

***IDOT IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY E-MAIL FAILURES.***

Addenda questions may be directed to the Contracts Office at (217)782-7806 or [DOT.DE-Contracts@Illinois.gov](mailto:DOT.DE-Contracts@Illinois.gov)

Technical questions about downloading these files may be directed to Tim Garman at (217)524-1642 or [Timothy.Garman@illinois.gov](mailto:Timothy.Garman@illinois.gov).

## **STANDARD GUIDELINES FOR SUBMITTING PAPER BIDS**

- All pages should be single sided.
- Use the Cover Page that is provided in the Bid Proposal (posted on the IDOT Web Site) as the first page of your submitted bid. It has the item number in large bold type in the upper left-hand corner and lines provided for your company name and address in the upper right-hand corner.
- Do not use report covers, presentation folders or special bindings and do not staple multiple times on left side like a book. Use only 1 staple in the upper left hand corner. Make sure all elements of your bid are stapled together including the bid bond or guaranty check (if required).
- **Do not include any certificates of eligibility, your authorization to bid, Addendum Letters or affidavit of availability.**
- Do not include the Subcontractor Documentation with your bid (pages i – iii and pages a – g). This documentation is required only if you are awarded the project.
- Use the envelope cover sheet (provided with the proposal) as the cover for the proposal envelope.
- Do not rely on overnight services to deliver your proposal prior to 10 AM on letting day. It will not be read if it is delivered after 10 AM.
- Do not submit your Substance Abuse Prevention Program (SAPP) with your bid. If you are awarded the contract this form is to be submitted to the district engineer at the pre-construction conference.

## **BID SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST**

- Cover page** (the sheet that has the item number on it) – This should be the first page of your bid proposal, **followed by your bid (the Schedule of Prices/Pay Items)**. If you are using special software or CBID to generate your schedule of prices, do not include the blank pages of the schedule of prices that came with the proposal package.
- Page 4 (Item 9)** – Check “YES” if you will use a subcontractor(s) with an annual value over \$50,000. Include the subcontractor(s) name, address, general type of work to be performed and the dollar amount. If you will use subcontractor(s) but are uncertain who or the dollar amount; check “YES” but leave the lines blank.
- After page 4** – Insert the following documents: Cost Adjustments for Steel, Bituminous and Fuel (if applicable) and the Contractor Letter of Assent (if applicable). The general rule should be, if you don’t know where it goes, put it after page 4.
- Page 10 (Paragraph J)** – Check “YES” or “NO” whether your company has any business in Iran.
- Page 10 (Paragraph K)** – (Not applicable to federally funded projects) List the name of the apprenticeship and training program sponsor holding the certificate of registration from the US Department of Labor. If no applicable program exists, please indicate the work/job category. **Do not include certificates with your bid.** Keep the certificates in your office in case they are requested by IDOT.
- Page 11 (Paragraph L)** – Your State Board of Elections certificate of registration is no longer required with your bid.
- Page 11 (Paragraph M)** – Indicate if your company has hired a lobbyist in connection with the job for which you are submitting the bid proposal.
- Page 12 (Paragraph C)** – This is a work sheet to determine if a completed Form A is required. It is not part of the form and you do not need to make copies for each completed Form A.
- Pages 14-17 (Form A)** – One Form A (4 pages) is required for each applicable person in your company. Copies of the forms can be used and only need to be changed when the information changes. The certification signature and date must be original for each letting. **Do not staple the forms together.** If you answered “NO” to all of the questions in Paragraph C (page 12), complete the first section (page 14) with your company information and then sign and date the Not Applicable statement on page 17.
- Page 18 (Form B)** - If you check “YES” to having other current or pending contracts it is acceptable to use the phrase, “See Affidavit of Availability on file”. **Ownership Certification** (at the bottom of the page) - Check N/A if the Form A(s) you submitted accounts for 100 percent of the company ownership. Check YES if any percentage of ownership falls outside of the parameters that require reporting on the Form A. Checking NO indicates that the Form A(s) you submitted is not correct and you will be required to submit a revised Form A.
- Page 20 (Workforce Projection)** – Be sure to include the Duration of the Project. It is acceptable to use the phrase “Per Contract Specifications”.

- Proposal Bid Bond** – (Insert after the proposal signature page) Submit your Proposal Bid Bond (if applicable) using the current Proposal Bid Bond form provided in the proposal package. The Power of Attorney page should be stapled to the Proposal Bid Bond. If you are using an electronic bond, include your bid bond number on the Proposal Bid Bond and attach the Proof of Insurance printed from the Surety’s Web Site.
- Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan and/or Good Faith Effort – Do Not Submit with Bid** The bidder shall submit a Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan on completed Department forms SBE 2025 and 2026. (1) The final Utilization Plan must be submitted within five calendar days after the date of the letting. (2) To meet the five day requirement, the bidder may send the Utilization Plan electronically by scanning and sending to [DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov](mailto:DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov) or faxing to (217) 785-1524. The subject line must include the bid Item Number and the Letting date. The Utilization Plan should be sent as one .pdf file, rather than multiple files and emails for the same Item Number. It is the responsibility of the bidder to obtain confirmation of email or fax delivery.

Alternatively, the Utilization Plan may be sent by certified mail or delivery service within the five calendar day period. If a question arises concerning the mailing date of a Utilization Plan, the mailing date will be established by the U.S. Postal Service postmark on the certified mail receipt from the U.S. Postal Service or the receipt issued by a delivery service. It is the responsibility of the bidder to ensure the postmark or receipt date is affixed within the five days if the bidder intends to rely upon mailing or delivery to satisfy the submission day requirement. The Utilization Plan is to be submitted to:

Illinois Department of Transportation  
 Bureau of Small Business Enterprises  
 Contract Compliance Section  
 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319  
 Springfield, Illinois 62764

**The Bid Letting is now available in streaming Audio/Video from the IDOT Web Site.** A link to the stream will be placed on the main page of the current letting on the day of the Letting. The stream will not begin until 10 AM.

Following the Letting, the As-Read Tabulation of Bids will be posted by the end of the day. You will find the link on the main Web page for the current letting.

**QUESTIONS: pre-letting up to execution of the contract**

Contractor pre-qualification .....	217-782-3413
Small Business, Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) .....	217-785-4611
Contracts, Bids, Letting process or Internet downloads .....	217-782-7806
Estimates Unit.....	217-785-3483
Aeronautics.....	217-785-8515
IDNR (Land Reclamation, Water Resources, Natural Resources).....	217-782-6302

**QUESTIONS: following contract execution**

Subcontractor documentation, payments .....	217-782-3413
Railroad Insurance .....	217-785-0275

RETURN WITH BID

149

Proposal Submitted By
Name
Address
City

Letting April 28, 2017

**NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS**

This proposal can be used for bidding purposes by only those companies that request and receive written AUTHORIZATION TO BID from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

**BIDDERS NEED NOT RETURN THE ENTIRE PROPOSAL**

**Notice to Bidders,  
Specifications,  
Proposal, Contract  
and Contract Bond**



**Illinois Department  
of Transportation**

Springfield, Illinois 62764

**Contract No. 62A99  
DUPAGE County  
Section (110R-1)N  
Route FAU 338  
Project ACCM-0338(059)  
District 1 Construction Funds**

PLEASE MARK THE APPROPRIATE BOX BELOW:

- A Bid Bond is included.
- A Cashier's Check or a Certified Check is included
- An Annual Bid Bond is included or is on file with IDOT.

Prepared by

Checked by

F

**Page intentionally left blank**

RETURN WITH BID



PROPOSAL

TO THE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

1. Proposal of \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Taxpayer Identification Number (Mandatory) \_\_\_\_\_

For the improvement identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 62A99  
DUPAGE County  
Section (110R-1)N  
Project ACCM-0338(059)  
Route FAU 338  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**Intersection improvement and traffic signal modernization located on IL 59 at Stearns Road in the Village of Bartlett.**

2. The undersigned bidder will furnish all labor, material and equipment to complete the above described project in a good and workmanlike manner as provided in the contract documents provided by the Department of Transportation. This proposal will become part of the contract and the terms and conditions contained in the contract documents will govern performance and payments.

**RETURN WITH BID**

3. **ASSURANCE OF EXAMINATION AND INSPECTION/WAIVER.** The undersigned bidder further declares that he/she has carefully examined the proposal, plans, specifications, addenda form of contract and contract bond, and special provisions, and that he/she has inspected in detail the site of the proposed work, and that he/she has familiarized themselves with all of the local conditions affecting the contract and the detailed requirements of construction, and understands that in making this bid proposal he/she waives all right to plead any misunderstanding regarding the same.
  
4. **EXECUTION OF CONTRACT AND CONTRACT BOND.** The undersigned bidder further agrees to execute a contract for this work and present the same to the department within fifteen (15) days after the contract has been mailed to him/her. The undersigned further agrees that he/she and his/her surety will execute and present within fifteen (15) days after the contract has been mailed to him/her contract bond satisfactory to and in the form prescribed by the Department of Transportation, in the penal sum of the full amount of the contract, or as specified in the special provisions, guaranteeing the faithful performance of the work in accordance with the terms of the contract.
  
5. **PROPOSAL GUARANTY.** Accompanying this proposal is either a bid bond on the department form, executed by a corporate surety company satisfactory to the department, or a proposal guaranty check consisting of a bank cashier's check or a properly certified check for not less than 5 per cent of the amount bid or for the amount specified in the following schedule:

<u>Amount of Bid</u>		<u>Proposal Guaranty</u>	<u>Amount of Bid</u>		<u>Proposal Guaranty</u>	
Up to	\$5,000 .....	\$150	\$2,000,000	to	\$3,000,000 .....	\$100,000
\$5,000	to \$10,000 .....	\$300	\$3,000,000	to	\$5,000,000 .....	\$150,000
\$10,000	to \$50,000 .....	\$1,000	\$5,000,000	to	\$7,500,000 .....	\$250,000
\$50,000	to \$100,000 .....	\$3,000	\$7,500,000	to	\$10,000,000 .....	\$400,000
\$100,000	to \$150,000 .....	\$5,000	\$10,000,000	to	\$15,000,000 .....	\$500,000
\$150,000	to \$250,000 .....	\$7,500	\$15,000,000	to	\$20,000,000 .....	\$600,000
\$250,000	to \$500,000 .....	\$12,500	\$20,000,000	to	\$25,000,000 .....	\$700,000
\$500,000	to \$1,000,000 .....	\$25,000	\$25,000,000	to	\$30,000,000 .....	\$800,000
\$1,000,000	to \$1,500,000 .....	\$50,000	\$30,000,000	to	\$35,000,000 .....	\$900,000
\$1,500,000	to \$2,000,000 .....	\$75,000	over		\$35,000,000 .....	\$1,000,000

Bank cashier's checks or properly certified checks accompanying bid proposals will be made payable to the Treasurer, State of Illinois.

If a combination bid is submitted, the proposal guaranties which accompany the individual bid proposals making up the combination will be considered as also covering the combination bid.

The amount of the proposal guaranty check is \_\_\_\_\_ \$( \_\_\_\_\_ ). If this proposal is accepted and the undersigned will fail to execute a contract bond as required herein, it is hereby agreed that the amount of the proposal guaranty will become the property of the State of Illinois, and shall be considered as payment of damages due to delay and other causes suffered by the State because of the failure to execute said contract and contract bond; otherwise, the bid bond will become void or the proposal guaranty check will be returned to the undersigned.

**Attach Cashier's Check or Certified Check Here**

In the event that one proposal guaranty check is intended to cover two or more bid proposals, the amount must be equal to the sum of the proposal guaranties which would be required for each individual bid proposal. If the guaranty check is placed in another bid proposal, state below where it may be found.

The proposal guaranty check will be found in the bid proposal for:

Item \_\_\_\_\_

Section No. \_\_\_\_\_

County \_\_\_\_\_

**Mark the proposal cover sheet as to the type of proposal guaranty submitted.**

**RETURN WITH BID**

6. **COMBINATION BIDS.** The undersigned bidder further agrees that if awarded the contract for the sections contained in the following combination, he/she will perform the work in accordance with the requirements of each individual contract comprising the combination bid specified in the schedule below, and that the combination bid shall be prorated against each section in proportion to the bid submitted for the same. If an error is found to exist in the gross sum bid for one or more of the individual sections included in a combination, the combination bid shall be corrected as provided in the specifications.

**When a combination bid is submitted, the schedule below must be completed in each proposal comprising the combination.**

**If alternate bids are submitted for one or more of the sections comprising the combination, a combination bid must be submitted for each alternate.**

**Schedule of Combination Bids**

Combination No.	Sections Included in Combination	Combination Bid	
		Dollars	Cents

7. **SCHEDULE OF PRICES.** The undersigned bidder submits herewith, in accordance with the rules and instructions, a schedule of prices for the items of work for which bids are sought. The unit prices bid are in U.S. dollars and cents, and all extensions and summations have been made. The bidder understands that the quantities appearing in the bid schedule are approximate and are provided for the purpose of obtaining a gross sum for the comparison of bids. If there is an error in the extension of the unit prices, the unit prices will govern. Payment to the contractor awarded the contract will be made only for actual quantities of work performed and accepted or materials furnished according to the contract. The scheduled quantities of work to be done and materials to be furnished may be increased, decreased or omitted as provided elsewhere in the contract.
8. **AUTHORITY TO DO BUSINESS IN ILLINOIS.** Section 20-43 of the Illinois Procurement Code (the Code) (30 ILCS 500/20-43) provides that a person (other than an individual acting as a sole proprietor) must be a legal entity authorized to transact business or conduct affairs in the State of Illinois prior to submitting the bid.
9. **EXECUTION OF CONTRACT:** The Department of Transportation will, in accordance with the rules governing Department procurements, execute the contract and shall be the sole entity having the authority to accept performance and make payments under the contract. Execution of the contract by the Chief Procurement Officer (CPO) or the State Purchasing Officer (SPO) is for approval of the procurement process and execution of the contract by the Department. Neither the CPO nor the SPO shall be responsible for administration of the contract or determinations respecting performance or payment there under except as otherwise permitted in the Code.
10. **The services of a subcontractor will be used.**
- Check box Yes
- Check box No

For known subcontractors with subcontracts with an annual value of more than \$50,000, the contract shall include their name, address, general type of work to be performed, and the dollar allocation for each subcontractor.  
(30 ILCS 500/20-120)

---



---



ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

62A99

State Job # - C-91-365-15

County Name - DUPAGE - -

Code - 43 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - (110R-1)N

Project Number

ACCM-0338/059/

Route

FAP 338

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
A2000220	T-ACERX FREM MM 2-1/2	EACH	2.000				
A2008519	T-ULMUS MRTN G TE 2.5	EACH	7.000				
B2001620	T-CRAT CRU-I TF 2-1/2	EACH	6.000				
X0324085	EM VEH P S LSC 20 3C	FOOT	1,032.000				
X0324599	ROD AND CLEAN EX COND	FOOT	854.000				
X0326767	PROF DMD GRND CON PVT	SQ YD	18,706.000				
X0327650	TEMP DRAINAGE SYS N1	L SUM	1.000				
X0327772	PRC CON PVT SLAB 10	SQ FT	3,776.000				
X0327980	PAVMT MRKG REM WTR BL	SQ FT	32,112.000				
X1400081	FAC T SUPER P CAB SP	EACH	1.000				
X1400150	SERV INSTL GR MT MTR	EACH	1.000				
X2130010	EXPLOR TRENCH SPL	FOOT	16.000				
X4022000	TEMP ACCESS- COM ENT	EACH	15.000				
X4023000	TEMP ACCESS- ROAD	EACH	1.000				
X4423015	DOWEL BARS 1.5 RETRO	EACH	876.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

62A99

State Job # - C-91-365-15

County Name - DUPAGE - -

Code - 43 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - (110R-1)N

Project Number

ACCM-0338/059/

Route

FAP 338

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
X6026050	SANITARY MANHOLE ADJ	EACH	14.000				
X6061700	COMB CC&G TB SPL	FOOT	574.000				
X7010216	TRAF CONT & PROT SPL	L SUM	1.000				
X7015005	CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SN	CAL DA	720.000				
X7240500	RELOC EX SIGNS	EACH	10.000				
X7810300	REC REF PVT MARKER	EACH	126.000				
X8620200	UNINTER POWER SUP SPL	EACH	1.000				
X8710024	FOCC62.5/125 MM12SM24	FOOT	1,499.000				
Z0004538	HMA DRIVEWAY PAVT 10	SQ YD	1,666.000				
Z0004562	COMB C C&G REM & REPL	FOOT	200.000				
Z0007510	ENGINEERED BARRIER	SQ YD	595.000				
Z0013798	CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT	L SUM	1.000				
Z0030850	TEMP INFO SIGNING	SQ FT	157.000				
Z0033046	RE-OPTIMIZE SIG SYS 2	EACH	1.000				
Z0062456	TEMP PAVEMENT	SQ YD	1,275.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

62A99

State Job # - C-91-365-15

County Name - DUPAGE - -

Code - 43 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - (110R-1)N

Project Number

ACCM-0338/059/

Route

FAP 338

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
Z0073510	TEMP TR SIGNAL TIMING	EACH	2.000				
Z0076600	TRAINEES	HOUR	500.000		0.800		400.000
Z0076604	TRAINEES TPG	HOUR	500.000		15.000		7,500.000
20100110	TREE REMOV 6-15	UNIT	114.000				
20100210	TREE REMOV OVER 15	UNIT	16.000				
20101100	TREE TRUNK PROTECTION	EACH	11.000				
20101200	TREE ROOT PRUNING	EACH	4.000				
20200100	EARTH EXCAVATION	CU YD	4,547.000				
20201200	REM & DISP UNS MATL	CU YD	4,034.000				
20800150	TRENCH BACKFILL	CU YD	532.000				
21001000	GEOTECH FAB F/GR STAB	SQ YD	3,827.000				
21101505	TOPSOIL EXC & PLAC	CU YD	1,896.000				
25000400	NITROGEN FERT NUTR	POUND	216.000				
25000600	POTASSIUM FERT NUTR	POUND	216.000				
25100115	MULCH METHOD 2	ACRE	3.570				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

62A99

State Job # - C-91-365-15

County Name - DUPAGE - -

Code - 43 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - (110R-1)N

Project Number

ACCM-0338/059/

Route

FAP 338

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
25100630	EROSION CONTR BLANKET	SQ YD	17,064.000				
25200110	SODDING SALT TOLERANT	SQ YD	17,064.000				
25200200	SUPPLE WATERING	UNIT	208.000				
28000250	TEMP EROS CONTR SEED	POUND	357.000				
28000305	TEMP DITCH CHECKS	FOOT	50.000				
28000400	PERIMETER EROS BAR	FOOT	3,666.000				
28000510	INLET FILTERS	EACH	56.000				
30300001	AGG SUBGRADE IMPROVE	CU YD	1,175.000				
30300112	AGG SUBGRADE IMPR 12	SQ YD	8,128.000				
31101100	SUB GRAN MAT B	CU YD	299.000				
31101180	SUB GRAN MAT B 2	SQ YD	1,908.000				
31101200	SUB GRAN MAT B 4	SQ YD	1,275.000				
31101600	SUB GRAN MAT B 8	SQ YD	2,342.000				
35101600	AGG BASE CSE B 4	SQ YD	453.000				
35400500	PCC BASE CSE W 10	SQ YD	129.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

62A99

State Job # - C-91-365-15

County Name - DUPAGE - -

Code - 43 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - (110R-1)N

Project Number

ACCM-0338/059/

Route

FAP 338

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
35501290	HMA BASE CSE 3	SQ YD	406.000				
35501324	HMA BASE CSE 10	SQ YD	1,113.000				
40600290	BIT MATLS TACK CT	POUND	4,210.000				
40600982	HMA SURF REM BUTT JT	SQ YD	182.000				
40603335	HMA SC "D" N50	TON	507.000				
40603565	P HMA SC "E" N70	TON	1,030.000				
42000060	WELDED WIRE REINF	SQ YD	282.000				
42000501	PCC PVT 10 JOINTED	SQ YD	916.000				
42000511	PCC PVT 10 1/2 JOINTD	SQ YD	2,804.000				
42001300	PROTECTIVE COAT	SQ YD	9,287.000				
42300400	PCC DRIVEWAY PAVT 8	SQ YD	814.000				
42400200	PC CONC SIDEWALK 5	SQ FT	17,042.000				
42400300	PC CONC SIDEWALK 6	SQ FT	372.000				
42400800	DETECTABLE WARNINGS	SQ FT	1,009.000				
44000100	PAVEMENT REM	SQ YD	2,951.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

62A99

State Job # - C-91-365-15

County Name - DUPAGE - -

Code - 43 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - (110R-1)N

Project Number

ACCM-0338/059/

Route

FAP 338

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
44000157	HMA SURF REM 2	SQ YD	7,705.000				
44000200	DRIVE PAVEMENT REM	SQ YD	3,636.000				
44000300	CURB REM	FOOT	426.000				
44000500	COMB CURB GUTTER REM	FOOT	6,408.000				
44000600	SIDEWALK REM	SQ FT	10,469.000				
44003100	MEDIAN REMOVAL	SQ FT	6,226.000				
44200966	CL B PATCH T1 10	SQ YD	7.000				
44200970	CL B PATCH T2 10	SQ YD	311.000				
44200974	CL B PATCH T3 10	SQ YD	192.000				
44200990	CL B PATCH T1 12	SQ YD	7.000				
44200994	CL B PATCH T2 12	SQ YD	65.000				
44200998	CL B PATCH T3 12	SQ YD	126.000				
44201299	DOWEL BARS 1 1/2	EACH	1,346.000				
44201794	CL D PATCH T3 12	SQ YD	16.000				
44213200	SAW CUTS	FOOT	4,879.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

62A99

State Job # - C-91-365-15

County Name - DUPAGE - -

Code - 43 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - (110R-1)N

Project Number

ACCM-0338/059/

Route

FAP 338

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
50105220	PIPE CULVERT REMOV	FOOT	105.000				
54248510	CONCRETE COLLAR	CU YD	2.400				
550A0050	STORM SEW CL A 1 12	FOOT	297.000				
550A0340	STORM SEW CL A 2 12	FOOT	165.000				
550A0380	STORM SEW CL A 2 18	FOOT	495.000				
55100500	STORM SEWER REM 12	FOOT	734.000				
55100700	STORM SEWER REM 15	FOOT	52.000				
59300100	CONTR LOW-STRENG MATL	CU YD	354.000				
60108204	PIPE UNDERDR T 2 4	FOOT	1,140.000				
60201340	CB TA 4 DIA T24F&G	EACH	1.000				
60205040	CB TA 5 DIA T24F&G	EACH	1.000				
60206905	CB TC T1F OL	EACH	2.000				
60208240	CB TC T24F&G	EACH	9.000				
60218300	MAN TA 4 DIA T1F OL	EACH	1.000				
60218400	MAN TA 4 DIA T1F CL	EACH	3.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

62A99

State Job # - C-91-365-15

County Name - DUPAGE - -

Code - 43 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - (110R-1)N

Project Number

ACCM-0338/059/

Route

FAP 338

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
60221100	MAN TA 5 DIA T1F CL	EACH	1.000				
60223800	MAN TA 6 DIA T1F CL	EACH	1.000				
60224039	MAN TA 6 DIA T24F&G	EACH	1.000				
60224469	MAN TA 9 DIA T1F CL	EACH	6.000				
60236800	INLETS TA T11F&G	EACH	1.000				
60237470	INLETS TA T24F&G	EACH	13.000				
60240310	INLETS TB T11F&G	EACH	3.000				
60240328	INLETS TB T24F&G	EACH	3.000				
60250200	CB ADJUST	EACH	1.000				
60250500	CB ADJ NEW T1F CL	EACH	3.000				
60255500	MAN ADJUST	EACH	11.000				
60255800	MAN ADJ NEW T1F CL	EACH	2.000				
60260100	INLETS ADJUST	EACH	3.000				
60260300	INLETS ADJ NEW T1F OL	EACH	2.000				
60265700	VV ADJUST	EACH	9.000				



ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

62A99

State Job # - C-91-365-15

County Name - DUPAGE - -

Code - 43 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - (110R-1)N

Project Number

ACCM-0338/059/

Route

FAP 338

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
60500060	REMOV INLETS	EACH	1.000				
60500070	REMOV MAN - MAIN FLOW	EACH	8.000				
60500080	REMOV CB - MAIN FLOW	EACH	9.000				
60500090	REM INLET- MAIN FLOW	EACH	8.000				
60600605	CONC CURB TB	FOOT	155.000				
60603800	COMB CC&G TB6.12	FOOT	1,355.000				
60603900	COMB CC&G TB6.12 AEP	FOOT	2,261.000				
60604500	COMB CC&G TB6.18 AEP	FOOT	36.000				
60605000	COMB CC&G TB6.24	FOOT	4,562.000				
60605100	COMB CC&G TB6.24 AEP	FOOT	1,475.000				
60618300	CONC MEDIAN SURF 4	SQ FT	4,452.000				
60624600	CORRUGATED MED	SQ FT	257.000				
66300105	CALCIUM CHLORIDE APLD	TON	8.000				
66900200	NON SPL WASTE DISPOS	CU YD	770.000				
66900450	SPL WASTE PLNS/REPORT	L SUM	1.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

62A99

State Job # - C-91-365-15

County Name - DUPAGE - -

Code - 43 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - (110R-1)N

Project Number

ACCM-0338/059/

Route

FAP 338

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
66900530	SOIL DISPOSAL ANALY	EACH	6.000				
66901000	BACKFILL PLUGS	CU YD	7.000				
67000400	ENGR FIELD OFFICE A	CAL MO	12.000				
67100100	MOBILIZATION	L SUM	1.000				
70103815	TR CONT SURVEILLANCE	CAL DA	365.000				
70300100	SHORT TERM PAVT MKING	FOOT	1,500.000				
70300150	SHRT TRM PAVT MK REM	SQ FT	495.000				
70300210	TEMP PVT MK LTR & SYM	SQ FT	1,404.000				
70300240	TEMP PVT MK LINE 6	FOOT	500.000				
70300520	PAVT MARK TAPE T3 4	FOOT	45,650.000				
70300540	PAVT MARK TAPE T3 6	FOOT	14,500.000				
70300550	PAVT MARK TAPE T3 8	FOOT	337.000				
70300560	PAVT MARK TAPE T3 12	FOOT	675.000				
70300570	PAVT MARK TAPE T3 24	FOOT	458.000				
72000100	SIGN PANEL T1	SQ FT	465.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

62A99

State Job # - C-91-365-15

County Name - DUPAGE - -

Code - 43 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - (110R-1)N

Project Number

ACCM-0338/059/

Route

FAP 338

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
72000200	SIGN PANEL T2	SQ FT	23.000				
72400100	REMOV SIN PAN ASSY TA	EACH	12.000				
72800100	TELES STL SIN SUPPORT	FOOT	225.000				
72900100	METAL POST TY A	FOOT	359.000				
73100100	BASE TEL STL SIN SUPP	EACH	15.000				
78000100	THPL PVT MK LTR & SYM	SQ FT	358.000				
78000200	THPL PVT MK LINE 4	FOOT	3,572.000				
78000400	THPL PVT MK LINE 6	FOOT	1,432.000				
78000500	THPL PVT MK LINE 8	FOOT	418.000				
78000600	THPL PVT MK LINE 12	FOOT	867.000				
78000650	THPL PVT MK LINE 24	FOOT	240.000				
78008200	POLYUREA PM T1 LTR-SY	SQ FT	1,170.000				
78008210	POLYUREA PM T1 LN 4	FOOT	3,084.000				
78008230	POLYUREA PM T1 LN 6	FOOT	5,168.000				
78008240	POLYUREA PM T1 LN 8	FOOT	713.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

62A99

State Job # - C-91-365-15

County Name - DUPAGE- -

Code - 43 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - (110R-1)N

Project Number

ACCM-0338/059/

Route

FAP 338

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
78008250	POLYUREA PM T1 LN 12	FOOT	1,547.000				
78008270	POLYUREA PM T1 LN 24	FOOT	384.000				
78100100	RAISED REFL PAVT MKR	EACH	70.000				
78300200	RAISED REF PVT MK REM	EACH	70.000				
81028200	UNDRGRD C GALVS 2	FOOT	1,377.000				
81028210	UNDRGRD C GALVS 2 1/2	FOOT	43.000				
81028220	UNDRGRD C GALVS 3	FOOT	114.000				
81028240	UNDRGRD C GALVS 4	FOOT	612.000				
81400100	HANDHOLE	EACH	7.000				
81400200	HD HANDHOLE	EACH	4.000				
81400300	DBL HANDHOLE	EACH	2.000				
85000200	MAIN EX TR SIG INSTAL	EACH	1.000				
86400100	TRANSCEIVER - FIB OPT	EACH	1.000				
87300925	ELCBL C TRACER 14 1C	FOOT	1,499.000				
87301215	ELCBL C SIGNAL 14 2C	FOOT	2,055.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

62A99

State Job # - C-91-365-15

County Name - DUPAGE- -

Code - 43 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - (110R-1)N

Project Number

ACCM-0338/059/

Route

FAP 338

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
87301225	ELCBL C SIGNAL 14 3C	FOOT	2,691.000				
87301245	ELCBL C SIGNAL 14 5C	FOOT	4,725.000				
87301305	ELCBL C LEAD 14 1PR	FOOT	8,368.000				
87301805	ELCBL C SERV 6 2C	FOOT	76.000				
87301900	ELCBL C EGRDC 6 1C	FOOT	1,793.000				
87502500	TS POST GALVS 16	EACH	5.000				
87700290	S MAA & P 50	EACH	1.000				
87700300	S MAA & P 52	EACH	1.000				
87700310	S MAA & P 54	EACH	2.000				
87800100	CONC FDN TY A	FOOT	20.000				
87800150	CONC FDN TY C	FOOT	4.000				
87800415	CONC FDN TY E 36D	FOOT	45.000				
87800420	CONC FDN TY E 42D	FOOT	21.000				
87900200	DRILL EX HANDHOLE	EACH	4.000				
88030020	SH LED 1F 3S MAM	EACH	12.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

62A99

State Job # - C-91-365-15

County Name - DUPAGE - -

Code - 43 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - (110R-1)N

Project Number

ACCM-0338/059/

Route

FAP 338

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
88030050	SH LED 1F 3S BM	EACH	8.000				
88102717	PED SH LED 1F BM CDT	EACH	8.000				
88200410	TS BACKPLATE L F PLAS	EACH	12.000				
88500100	INDUCTIVE LOOP DETECT	EACH	22.000				
88600100	DET LOOP T1	FOOT	1,008.000				
88600700	PREFORM DETECT LOOP	FOOT	262.000				
88700200	LIGHT DETECTOR	EACH	4.000				
88700300	LIGHT DETECTOR AMP	EACH	1.000				
88800100	PED PUSH-BUTTON	EACH	8.000				
89000100	TEMP TR SIG INSTALL	EACH	1.000				
89502300	REM ELCBL FR CON	FOOT	1,284.000				
89502375	REMOV EX TS EQUIP	EACH	1.000				
89502380	REMOV EX HANDHOLE	EACH	11.000				
89502385	REMOV EX CONC FDN	EACH	7.000				

**CONTRACT NUMBER**

**62A99**

**THIS IS THE TOTAL BID**

**\$ \_\_\_\_\_**

**NOTES:**

1. Each PAY ITEM should have a UNIT PRICE and a TOTAL PRICE.
2. The UNIT PRICE shall govern if no TOTAL PRICE is shown or if there is a discrepancy between the product of the UNIT PRICE multiplied by the QUANTITY.
3. If a UNIT PRICE is omitted, the TOTAL PRICE will be divided by the QUANTITY in order to establish a UNIT PRICE.
4. A bid may be declared UNACCEPTABLE if neither a unit price nor a total price is shown.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **STATE REQUIRED ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING CONTRACT PROCUREMENT: ASSURANCES, CERTIFICATIONS AND DISCLOSURES**

#### **I. GENERAL**

**A.** Article 50 of the Code establishes the duty of all State CPOs, SPOs, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.

**B.** In order to comply with the provisions of Article 50 and to carry out the duty established therein, all bidders are to adhere to ethical standards established for the procurement process, and to make such assurances, disclosures and certifications required by law. Except as otherwise required in subsection III, paragraphs J-M, by execution of the Proposal Signature Sheet, the bidder indicates that each of the mandated assurances have been read and understood, that each certification is made and understood, and that each disclosure requirement has been understood and completed.

**C.** In addition to all other remedies provided by law, failure to comply with any assurance, failure to make any disclosure or the making of a false certification shall be grounds for the CPO to void the contract, and may result in the suspension or debarment of the bidder or subcontractor. If a false certification is made by a subcontractor the contractor's submitted bid and the executed contract may not be declared void unless the contractor refuses to terminate the subcontract upon the State's request after a finding that the subcontractor's certification was false.

I acknowledge, understand and accept these terms and conditions.

#### **II. ASSURANCES**

The assurances hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder.

##### **A. Conflicts of Interest**

Section 50-13. Conflicts of Interest.

(a) Prohibition. It is unlawful for any person holding an elective office in this State, holding a seat in the General Assembly, or appointed to or employed in any of the offices or agencies of state government and who receives compensation for such employment in excess of 60% of the salary of the Governor of the State of Illinois, or who is an officer or employee of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority, or who is the spouse or minor child of any such person to have or acquire any contract, or any direct pecuniary interest in any contract therein, whether for stationery, printing, paper, or any services, materials, or supplies, that will be wholly or partially satisfied by the payment of funds appropriated by the General Assembly of the State of Illinois or in any contract of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority.

(b) Interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) is entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.

(c) Combined interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association, or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) together with his or her spouse or minor children is entitled to receive (i) more than 15%, in the aggregate, of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of 2 times the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.

(d) Securities. Nothing in this Section invalidates the provisions of any bond or other security previously offered or to be offered for sale or sold by or for the State of Illinois.

(e) Prior interests. This Section does not affect the validity of any contract made between the State and an officer or employee of the State or member of the General Assembly, his or her spouse, minor child or any combination of those persons if that contract was in existence before his or her election or employment as an officer, member, or employee. The contract is voidable, however, if it cannot be completed within 365 calendar days after the officer, member, or employee takes office or is employed. The current salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00. Sixty percent of the salary is \$106,447.20.



## RETURN WITH BID

The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-13, or that an effective exemption has been issued by the Board of Ethics to any individual subject to the Section 50-13 prohibitions pursuant to the provisions of Section 50-20 of the Code. Information concerning the exemption process is available from the Department upon request.

### **B. Negotiations**

Section 50-15. Negotiations.

It is unlawful for any person employed in or on a continual contractual relationship with any of the offices or agencies of State government to participate in contract negotiations on behalf of that office or agency with any firm, partnership, association, or corporation with whom that person has a contract for future employment or is negotiating concerning possible future employment.

The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-15, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **C. Inducements**

Section 50-25. Inducement.

Any person who offers or pays any money or other valuable thing to any person to induce him or her not to provide a submission to a vendor portal or to bid for a State contract or as recompense for not having bid on a State contract is guilty of a Class 4 felony. Any person who accepts any money or other valuable thing for not bidding for a State contract, not making a submission to a vendor portal, or who withholds a bid or submission to a vendor portal in consideration of the promise for the payment of money or other valuable thing is guilty of a Class 4 felony.

The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-25, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **D. Revolving Door Prohibition**

Section 50-30. Revolving door prohibition.

CPOs, SPOs, procurement compliance monitors, their designees whose principal duties are directly related to State procurement, and executive officers confirmed by the Senate are expressly prohibited for a period of 2 years after terminating an affected position from engaging in any procurement activity relating to the State agency most recently employing them in an affected position for a period of at least 6 months. The prohibition includes, but is not limited to: lobbying the procurement process; specifying; bidding; proposing bid, proposal, or contract documents; on their own behalf or on behalf of any firm, partnership, association, or corporation. This Section applies only to persons who terminate an affected position on or after January 15, 1999.

The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-30, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **E. Reporting Anticompetitive Practices**

Section 50-40. Reporting anticompetitive practices.

When, for any reason, any vendor, bidder, contractor, CPO, SPO, designee, elected official, or State employee suspects collusion or other anticompetitive practice among any bidders, offerors, contractors, proposers, or employees of the State, a notice of the relevant facts shall be transmitted to the Attorney General and the CPO.

The bidder assures the Department that it has not failed to report any relevant facts concerning the practices addressed in Section 50-40 which may involve the contract for which the bid or submission to a vendor portal is submitted.

### **F. Confidentiality**

Section 50-45. Confidentiality.

Any CPO, SPO, designee, or executive officer who willfully uses or allows the use of specifications, competitive bid documents, proprietary competitive information, proposals, contracts, or selection information to compromise the fairness or integrity of the procurement, bidding, or contract process shall be subject to immediate dismissal, regardless of the Personnel code, any contract, or any collective bargaining agreement, and may in addition be subject to criminal prosecution.

The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any fact relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-45 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **G. Insider Information**

Section 50-50. Insider information.

It is unlawful for any current or former elected or appointed State official or State employee to knowingly use confidential information available only by virtue of that office or employment for actual or anticipated gain for themselves or another person.

The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-50 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

I acknowledge, understand and accept these terms and conditions for the above assurances.

### **III. CERTIFICATIONS**

The certifications hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. Section 50-2 of the Code provides that every person that has entered into a multi-year contract and every subcontractor with a multi-year subcontract shall certify, by July 1 of each fiscal year covered by the contract after the initial fiscal year, to the responsible CPO whether it continues to satisfy the requirements of Article 50 pertaining to the eligibility for a contract award. If a contractor or subcontractor is not able to truthfully certify that it continues to meet all requirements, it shall provide with its certification a detailed explanation of the circumstances leading to the change in certification status. A contractor or subcontractor that makes a false statement material to any given certification required under Article 50 is, in addition to any other penalties or consequences prescribed by law, subject to liability under the Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act for submission of a false claim.

#### **A. Bribery**

Section 50-5. Bribery.

(a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:

(1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or

(2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.

(b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government, or subcontracting under such a contract, as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:

(1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or

(2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, or which is signatory to the contract which the subcontract relates, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 2012.

(c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.

(d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State, and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the contractor or the subcontractor, respectively, that the contractor or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any certifications required by this Section are false. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

The contractor or subcontractor certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50-5.

#### **B. Felons**

Section 50-10. Felons.

(a) Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any State agency, or enter into a subcontract, from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.

(b) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code and every vendor's submission to a vendor portal shall contain a certification by the bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any of the certifications required by this Section are false.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **C. Debt Delinquency**

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder or subcontractor, respectively, certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under the Code. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, further acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if this certification is false or if the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

### **D. Prohibited Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors**

Section 50-10.5 and 50-60(c). Prohibited bidders, contractors and subcontractors.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with Section 50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 or if in violation of Subsection (c) for a period of five years from the date of conviction. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO shall declare the related contract void if any of the certifications completed pursuant to this Section are false.

### **E. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act**

Section 50-14 Environmental Protection Act violations.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with Section 50-14 that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, is not barred from being awarded a contract or entering into a subcontract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency, or entering into any subcontract, that is subject to the Code by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, acknowledges that the CPO may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

### **F. Educational Loan**

Section 3 of the Educational Loan Default Act, 5 ILCS 385/3.

Pursuant to the Educational Loan Default Act no State agency shall contract with an individual for goods or services if that individual is in default on an educational loan.

The bidder, if an individual as opposed to a corporation, partnership or other form of business organization, certifies that the bidder is not in default on an educational loan as provided in Section 3 of the Act.

### **G. Bid-Rigging/Bid Rotating**

Section 33E-11 of the Criminal Code of 2012, 720 ILCS 5/3BE-11.

(a) Every bid submitted to and public contract executed pursuant to such bid by the State or a unit of local government shall contain a certification by the prime contractor that the prime contractor is not barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or 33E-4 of this Article.

(b) A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

A violation of Section 33E-3 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rigging which, in addition to Class 3 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be barred for 5 years from the date of conviction from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

The bidder certifies that it is not barred from contracting with the Department by reason of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or Section 33E-4.

## RETURN WITH BID

### H. International Anti-Boycott

Section 5 of the International Anti-Boycott Certification Act provides every contract entered into by the State of Illinois for the manufacture, furnishing, or purchasing of supplies, material, or equipment or for the furnishing of work, labor, or services, in an amount exceeding the threshold for small purchases according to the purchasing laws of this State or \$10,000.00, whichever is less, shall contain certification, as a material condition of the contract, by which the contractor agrees that neither the contractor nor any substantially-owned affiliated company is participating or shall participate in an international boycott in violation of the provisions of the U.S. Export Administration Act of 1979 or the regulations of the U.S. Department of Commerce promulgated under that Act.

The bidder makes the certification set forth in Section 5 of the Act.

### I. Drug Free Workplace

The Illinois "Drug Free Workplace Act" applies to this contract and it is necessary to comply with the provisions of the "Act" if the contractor is a corporation, partnership, or other entity (including a sole proprietorship) which has 25 or more employees.

The bidder certifies that if awarded a contract in excess of \$5,000 it will provide a drug free workplace in compliance with the provisions of the Act.

### J. Disclosure of Business Operations in Iran

Section 50-36 of the Code provides that each bid, offer, or proposal submitted for a State contract shall include a disclosure of whether or not the Company acting as the bidder, offeror, or proposing entity, or any of its corporate parents or subsidiaries, within the 24 months before submission of the bid, offer, or proposal had business operations that involved contracts with or provision of supplies or services to the Government of Iran, companies in which the Government of Iran has any direct or indirect equity share, consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran, or companies involved in consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran and either of the following conditions apply:

- (1) More than 10% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve oil-related activities or mineral-extraction activities; less than 75% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve contracts with or provision of oil-related or mineral-extraction products or services to the Government of Iran or a project or consortium created exclusively by that government; and the Company has failed to take substantial action.
- (2) The Company has, on or after August 5, 1996, made an investment of \$20 million or more, or any combination of investments of at least \$10 million each that in the aggregate equals or exceeds \$20 million in any 12-month period, which directly or significantly contributes to the enhancement of Iran's ability to develop petroleum resources of Iran.

The terms "Business operations", "Company", "Mineral-extraction activities", "Oil-related activities", "Petroleum resources", and "Substantial action" are all defined in the Code.

Failure to make the disclosure required by the Code may cause the bid, offer or proposal to be considered not responsive. The disclosure will be considered when evaluating the bid or awarding the contract. The name of each Company disclosed as doing business or having done business in Iran will be provided to the State Comptroller.

Check the appropriate statement:

Company has no business operations in Iran to disclose.

Company has business operations in Iran as disclosed on the attached document.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **K. Apprenticeship and Training Certification (Does not apply to federal aid projects)**

In accordance with the provisions of Section 30-22 (6) of the Code, the bidder certifies that it is a participant, either as an individual or as part of a group program, in the approved apprenticeship and training programs applicable to each type of work or craft that the bidder will perform with its own forces. The bidder further certifies for work that will be performed by subcontract that each of its subcontractors submitted for approval either (a) is, at the time of such bid, participating in an approved, applicable apprenticeship and training program; or (b) will, prior to commencement of performance of work pursuant to this contract, begin participation in an approved apprenticeship and training program applicable to the work of the subcontract. The Department, at any time before or after award, may require the production of a copy of each applicable Certificate of Registration issued by the United States Department of Labor evidencing such participation by the contractor and any or all of its subcontractors. Applicable apprenticeship and training programs are those that have been approved and registered with the United States Department of Labor. The bidder shall list in the space below, the official name of the program sponsor holding the Certificate of Registration for all of the types of work or crafts in which the bidder is a participant and that will be performed with the bidder's forces. Types of work or craft work that will be subcontracted shall be included and listed as subcontract work. The list shall also indicate any type of work or craft job category that does not have an applicable apprenticeship or training program. **The bidder is responsible for making a complete report and shall make certain that each type of work or craft job category that will be utilized on the project as reported on the Construction Employee Workforce Projection (Form BC-1256) and returned with the bid is accounted for and listed.**

Additionally, Section 30-22 of the Code requires that the bidder certify that an Illinois office be maintained as the primary place of employment for persons employed for this contract.

**NA-FEDERAL**

---

---

---

The requirements of these certifications and disclosures are a material part of the contract, and the contractor shall require these certification provisions to be included in all approved subcontracts. In order to fulfill this requirement, it shall not be necessary that an applicable program sponsor be currently taking, or that it will take applications for apprenticeship, training or employment during the performance of the work of this contract.

**RETURN WITH BID**

**L. Political Contributions and Registration with the State Board of Elections**

Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Code regulate political contributions from business entities and any affiliated entities or affiliated persons bidding on or contracting with the state. Generally under Section 50-37, any business entity, and any affiliated entity or affiliated person of the business entity, whose current year contracts with all state agencies exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, are prohibited from making any contributions to any political committees established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for the awarding of the contracts or any other declared candidate for that office for the duration of the term of office of the incumbent officeholder or a period 2 years after the termination of the contract, whichever is longer. Any business entity and affiliated entities or affiliated persons whose state contracts in the current year do not exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, but whose aggregate pending bids and proposals on state contracts exceed \$50,000, either alone or in combination with contracts not exceeding \$50,000, are prohibited from making any political contributions to any political committee established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for awarding the pending contract during the period beginning on the date the invitation for bids or request for proposals or any other procurement opportunity is issued and ending on the day after the date of award or selection if the entity was not awarded or selected. Section 20-160 requires certification of registration of affected business entities in accordance with procedures found in Section 9-35 of The Election Code.

By submission of a bid, the contractor business entity acknowledges and agrees that it has read and understands Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Code, and that it makes the following certification:

**The undersigned bidder certifies that it has registered as a business with the State Board of Elections and acknowledges a continuing duty to update the registration in accordance with the above referenced statutes. If the business entity is required to register, the CPO shall verify that it is in compliance on the date the bid or proposal is due. The CPO shall not accept a bid or proposal if the business entity is not in compliance with the registration requirements.**

These requirements and compliance with the above referenced statutory sections are a material part of the contract, and any breach thereof shall be cause to void the contract under Section 50-60 of the Code. This provision does not apply to Federal-aid contracts.

**M. Lobbyist Disclosure**

Section 50-38 of the Code requires that any bidder or offeror on a State contract that hires a person required to register under the Lobbyist Registration Act to assist in obtaining a contract shall:

- (i) Disclose all costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, and other remunerations paid or to be paid to the lobbyist related to the contract,
- (ii) Not bill or otherwise cause the State of Illinois to pay for any of the lobbyist's costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, or other remuneration, and
- (iii) Sign a verification certifying that none of the lobbyist's costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, or other remuneration were billed to the State.

This information, along with all supporting documents, shall be filed with the agency awarding the contract and with the Secretary of State. The CPO shall post this information, together with the contract award notice, in the online Procurement Bulletin.

Pursuant to Subsection (c) of this Section, no person or entity shall retain a person or entity to attempt to influence the outcome of a procurement decision made under the Code for compensation contingent in whole or in part upon the decision or procurement. Any person who violates this subsection is guilty of a business offense and shall be fined not more than \$10,000.

Bidder acknowledges that it is required to disclose the hiring of any person required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act (25 ILCS 170) in connection with this contract.

Bidder has not hired any person required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act in connection with this contract.

Or

Bidder has hired the following persons required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act in connection with the contract:

Name and address of person: \_\_\_\_\_  
All costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements and other remuneration paid to said person: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

I acknowledge, understand and accept these terms and conditions for the above certifications.

## RETURN WITH BID

### IV. DISCLOSURES

- A. The disclosures hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. The bidder further certifies that the Department has received the disclosure forms for each bid.

The CPO may void the bid, or contract, respectively, if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous disclosure. A contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred for violations of the Code. Furthermore, the CPO may void the contract and the surety providing the performance bond shall be responsible for completion of the contract.

### B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest

1. Section 50-35 of the Code provides that all bids of more than \$50,000 and all submissions to a vendor portal shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the bidder. This disclosed information for the successful bidder, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, filed with the Procurement Policy Board, and shall be incorporated as a material term of the contract. Furthermore, pursuant to Section 5-5, the Procurement Policy Board may review a proposal, bid, or contract and issue a recommendation to void a contract or reject a proposal or bid based on any violation of the Code or the existence of a conflict of interest as provided in subsections (b) and (d) of Section 50-35.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the bidding entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the contractor or bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 100 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any individual or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each individual making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each individual making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form.

**The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.**

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the bidding entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. Disclosure Forms. Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. A separate Disclosure Form A must be submitted with the bid for each individual meeting the above requirements. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies and a total ownership certification. **The forms must be included with each bid.**

### C. Disclosure Form Instructions

#### Form A Instructions for Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest

If the bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 100 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any individual or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a bidder is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the bidder must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the bidder should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A must be signed and dated by an individual that is authorized to execute contracts for the bidding company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

1. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
2. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
3. Does anyone in your organization receive more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
4. Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the bidding entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_

(Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed per individual per bid even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The bidder must determine each individual in the bidding entity or the bidding entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by an individual that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. The individual signing can be, but does not have to be, the individual for which the form is being completed. The bidder is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT of Form A must be signed and dated by an individual that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **Form B: Instructions for Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information**

Disclosure Form B must be completed for each bid submitted by the bidding entity. *Note: Checking the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A does not allow the bidder to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the bidder may be considered nonresponsive and the bid will not be accepted.*

The Bidder shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the bidder only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the bidder must do one of the following:

Option I: If the bidder did not submit an Affidavit of Availability to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Do not include IDOT contracts. Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included. Bidders who submit Affidavits of Availability are suggested to use Option II.

Option II: If the bidder is required and has submitted an Affidavit of Availability in order to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder may write or type "See Affidavit of Availability" which indicates that the Affidavit of Availability is incorporated by reference and includes all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. For any contracts that are not covered by the Affidavit of Availability, the bidder must identify them on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). These might be such things as leases.



RETURN WITH BID

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**Form A  
Financial Information &  
Potential Conflicts of Interest  
Disclosure**

Contractor Name		
Legal Address		
City, State, Zip		
Telephone Number	Email Address	Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). Vendors desiring to enter into a contract with the State of Illinois must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form. This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form A must be completed for bids in excess of \$50,000, and for all open-ended contracts. **A publicly traded company may submit a 10K disclosure (or equivalent if applicable) in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Form A. See Disclosure Form Instructions.**

*The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.*

**DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

- 1. Disclosure of Financial Information.** The individual named below has an interest in the BIDDER (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor. **(Make copies of this form as necessary and attach a separate Disclosure Form A for each individual meeting these requirements)**

<b>FOR INDIVIDUAL (type or print information)</b>	
<b>NAME:</b>	_____
<b>ADDRESS</b>	_____
<b>Type of ownership/distributable income share:</b>	
stock _____	sole proprietorship _____
Partnership _____	other: (explain on separate sheet): _____
% or \$ value of ownership/distributable income share: _____	

- 2. Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest.** Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following potential conflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional pages and describe.

- (a) State employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

- Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
- Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH BID**

3. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
4. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(b) State employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including contractual employment for services in the previous 2 years.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee of the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

2. Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of the spouse and/or minor children, the name of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_

---

3. If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess 100% of the annual salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

4. If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or any minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in the aggregate of the total distributable income from your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(c) Elective status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the government of the United States, any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois currently or in the previous 3 years. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(d) Relationship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(e) Appointive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the State of Illinois, the United State of America, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in excess of the expenses incurred in the discharge of that office currently or in the previous 3 years. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(f) Relationship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(g) Employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lobbyist of the State government. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

**RETURN WITH BID**

(h) Relationship to anyone who is or was a registered lobbyist in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(i) Compensated employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, by any registered election or reelection committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(j) Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter; who was a compensated employee in the last 2 years by any registered election or re-election committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

**3. Communication Disclosure.**

Disclose the name and address of each lobbyist and other agent of the bidder or offeror who is not identified in Section 2 of this form, who is has communicated, is communicating, or may communicate with any State officer or employee concerning the bid or offer. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the process and throughout the term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name and address of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH BID**

**4. Suspension or Debarment Disclosure.** For each of the persons identified under Sections 2 and 3 of this form, disclose whether any of the following has occurred within the previous 10 years: suspension or debarment from contracting with any governmental entity; professional licensure discipline; bankruptcies; adverse civil judgments and administrative findings; and criminal felony convictions. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the procurement process and term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Nature of disclosure: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page. Under penalty of perjury, I certify the contents of this disclosure to be true and accurate to the best of my knowledge.**

Completed by:  \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Individual or Authorized Representative

**NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**Under penalty of perjury, I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization meet the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A.**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the CONTRACTOR listed on the previous page.**

\_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative

The bidder has a continuing obligation to supplement these disclosures under Sec. 50-35 of the Code.

RETURN WITH BID

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Form B Other Contracts & Financial Related Information Disclosure

Contractor Name, Legal Address, City, State, Zip, Telephone Number, Email Address, Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form B must be completed for all bids.

DISCLOSURE OF OTHER CONTRACTS AND PROCUREMENT RELATED INFORMATION

1. Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information. The BIDDER shall identify whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other State of Illinois agency: Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_ If "No" is checked, the bidder only needs to complete the signature box on this page.

2. If "Yes" is checked. Identify each such relationship by showing State of Illinois agency name and other descriptive information such as bid or project number (attach additional pages as necessary). SEE DISCLOSURE FORM INSTRUCTIONS:

THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT MUST BE CHECKED

Signature of Authorized Representative, Date

OWNERSHIP CERTIFICATION

Please certify that the following statement is true if the individuals for all submitted Form A disclosures do not total 100% of ownership.

Any remaining ownership interest is held by individuals receiving less than \$106,447.20 of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income or holding less than a 5% ownership interest.

Yes No N/A (Form A disclosure(s) established 100% ownership)

## **RETURN WITH BID**

### **SPECIAL NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS**

The following requirements of the Illinois Human Rights Act (775 ILCS 5/et seq), and applicable administrative rules apply:

#### **CONSTRUCTION EMPLOYEE UTILIZATION PROJECTION**

- (a) All bidders on construction contracts shall complete and submit, along with and as part of their bids, a Bidder's Employee Utilization Form (Form BC-1256) setting forth a projection and breakdown of the total workforce intended to be hired and/or allocated to such contract work by the bidder including a projection of minority and female employee utilization in all job classifications on the contract project.
- (b) The Department of Transportation shall review the Employee Utilization Form, and workforce projections contained therein, of the contract awardee to determine if such projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification in accordance with the Equal Employment Opportunity Clause and Title 44, Illinois Administrative Code, Section 750.120. If it is determined that the contract awardee's projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification, it shall be advised in writing of the manner in which it is underutilizing and such awardee shall be considered to be in breach of the contract unless, prior to commencement of work on the contract project, it submits revised satisfactory projections or an acceptable written affirmative action plan to correct such underutilization including a specific timetable geared to the completion stages of the contract.
- (c) The Department of Transportation shall provide to the Department of Human Rights a copy of the contract awardee's Employee Utilization Form, a copy of any required written affirmative action plan, and any written correspondence related thereto. The Department of Human Rights may review and revise any action taken by the Department of Transportation with respect to these requirements.



**RETURN WITH BID**

**Contract No. 62A99  
DUPAGE County  
Section (110R-1)N  
Project ACCM-0338(059)  
Route FAU 338  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**PART II. WORKFORCE PROJECTION - continued**

- B. Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is the total number of **new hires** that would be employed in the event the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract.

The undersigned bidder projects that: (number) \_\_\_\_\_ new hires would be recruited from the area in which the contract project is located; and/or (number) \_\_\_\_\_ new hires would be recruited from the area in which the bidder's principal office or base of operation is located.

- C. Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is a projection of numbers of persons to be employed directly by the undersigned bidder as well as a projection of numbers of persons to be employed by subcontractors.

The undersigned bidder estimates that (number) \_\_\_\_\_ persons will be directly employed by the prime contractor and that (number) \_\_\_\_\_ persons will be employed by subcontractors.

**PART III. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PLAN**

- A. The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that in the event the foregoing minority and female employee utilization projection included under **PART II** is determined to be an underutilization of minority persons or women in any job category, and in the event that the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract, he/she will, prior to commencement of work, develop and submit a written Affirmative Action Plan including a specific timetable (geared to the completion stages of the contract) whereby deficiencies in minority and/or female employee utilization are corrected. Such Affirmative Action Plan will be subject to approval by the contracting agency and the **Illinois Department of Human Rights**.
- B. The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that the minority and female employee utilization projection submitted herein, and the goals and timetable included under an Affirmative Action Plan if required, are deemed to be part of the contract specifications.

Company \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone Number \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

**NOTICE REGARDING SIGNATURE**

The Bidder's signature on the Proposal Signature Sheet will constitute the signing of this form. The following signature block needs to be completed only if revisions are required.

Signature:  \_\_\_\_\_ Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Instructions: All tables must include subcontractor personnel in addition to prime contractor personnel.

Table A - Include both the number of employees that would be hired to perform the contract work and the total number currently employed (Table B) that will be allocated to contract work, and include all apprentices and on-the-job trainees. The "Total Employees" column should include all employees including all minorities, apprentices and on-the-job trainees to be employed on the contract work.

Table B - Include all employees currently employed that will be allocated to the contract work including any apprentices and on-the-job trainees currently employed.

Table C - Indicate the racial breakdown of the total apprentices and on-the-job trainees shown in Table A.



**RETURN WITH BID**

**ADDITIONAL FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS**

In addition to the Required Contract Provisions for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (FHWA 1273), all bidders make the following certifications.

- A. By the execution of this proposal, the signing bidder certifies that the bidding entity has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action, in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with the submitted bid. This statement made by the undersigned bidder is true and correct under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States.
- B. CERTIFICATION, EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY:
1. Have you participated in any previous contracts or subcontracts subject to the equal opportunity clause. YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_
  2. If answer to #1 is yes, have you filed with the Joint Reporting Committee, the Director of OFCC, any Federal agency, or the former President's Committee on Equal Employment Opportunity, all reports due under the applicable filing requirements of those organizations? YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH BID**

**Contract No. 62A99  
DUPAGE County  
Section (110R-1)N  
Project ACCM-0338(059)  
Route FAU 338  
District 1 Construction Funds**

PROPOSAL SIGNATURE SHEET

The undersigned bidder hereby makes and submits this bid on the subject Proposal, thereby assuring the Department that all requirements of the Invitation for Bids and rules of the Department have been met, that there is no misunderstanding of the requirements of paragraph 3 of this Proposal, and that the contract will be executed in accordance with the rules of the Department if an award is made on this bid.

(IF AN INDIVIDUAL)

Firm Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Owner \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(IF A CO-PARTNERSHIP)

Firm Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Address of All Members of the Firm: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(IF A CORPORATION)

Corporate Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Attest \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
(IF A JOINT VENTURE, USE THIS SECTION FOR THE MANAGING PARTY AND THE SECOND PARTY SHOULD SIGN BELOW)  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_

(IF A JOINT VENTURE)

Corporate Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Attest \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

If more than two parties are in the joint venture, please attach an additional signature sheet.



This Annual Proposal Bid Bond shall become effective at 12:01 AM (CDST) on \_\_\_\_\_ and shall be valid until \_\_\_\_\_ 11:59 PM (CDST).

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, That We \_\_\_\_\_

as PRINCIPAL, and \_\_\_\_\_

as SURETY, and held jointly, severally and firmly bound unto the STATE OF ILLINOIS in the penal sum of 5 percent of the total bid price, or for the amount specified in the bid proposal under "Proposal Guaranty" in effect on the date of the Invitation for Bids, whichever is the lesser sum, well and truly to be paid unto said STATE OF ILLINOIS, for the payment of which we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

THE CONDITION OF THE FOREGOING OBLIGATION IS SUCH that whereas, the PRINCIPAL may submit bid proposal(s) to the STATE OF ILLINOIS, acting through the Department of Transportation, for various improvements published in the Transportation Bulletin during the effective term indicated above.

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Department shall accept the bid proposal(s) of the PRINCIPAL; and if the PRINCIPAL shall, within the time and as specified in the bidding and contract documents; and if, after award by the Department, the PRINCIPAL shall enter into a contract in accordance with the terms of the bidding and contract documents including evidence of the required insurance coverages and providing such bond as specified with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or if, in the event of the failure of the PRINCIPAL to enter into such contract and to give the specified bond, the PRINCIPAL pays to the Department the difference not to exceed the penalty hereof between the amount specified in the bid proposal and such larger amount for which the Department may contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid proposal, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise, it shall remain in full force and effect.

IN THE EVENT the Department determines the PRINCIPAL has failed to comply with any requirement as set forth in the preceding paragraph, then Surety shall pay the penal sum to the Department within fifteen (15) days of written demand therefor. If Surety does not make full payment within such period of time, the Department may bring an action to collect the amount owed. Surety is liable to the Department for all its expenses, including attorney's fees, incurred in any litigation in which it prevails either in whole or in part.

In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said PRINCIPAL has caused this instrument to be signed by its officer \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., \_\_\_\_\_

In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said SURETY has caused this instrument to be signed by its officer \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

By \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature and Title)

By \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)

**Notary for PRINCIPAL**

**Notary for SURETY**

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_  
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_  
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_

Signed and attested before me on \_\_\_\_\_ (date)

Signed and attested before me on \_\_\_\_\_ (date)

by \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Notary Public)

by \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Notary Public)

(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Notary Public)

(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Notary Public)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date Commission Expires)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date Commission Expires)

In lieu of completing the above section of the Annual Proposal Bid Bond form, the Principal may file an Electronic Bid Bond. By signing the proposal(s) the Principal is ensuring the identified electronic bid bond has been executed and the Principal and Surety are firmly bound unto the State of Illinois under the conditions of the bid bond as shown above.

---

Electronic Bid Bond ID #	Company/Bidder Name	Signature and Title
--------------------------	---------------------	---------------------

This bond may be terminated, at Surety's request, upon giving not less than thirty (30) days prior written notice of the cancellation/termination of the bond. Said written notice shall be issued to the Illinois Department of Transportation, Chief Contracts Official, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Springfield, Illinois, 62764, and shall be served in person, by receipted courier delivery or certified or registered mail, return receipt requested. Said notice period shall commence on the first calendar day following the Department's receipt of written cancellation/termination notice. Surety shall remain firmly bound to all obligations herein for proposals submitted prior to the cancellation/termination. Surety shall be released and discharged from any obligation(s) for proposals submitted for any letting or date after the effective date of cancellation/termination.



Item No. \_\_\_\_\_

Letting Date \_\_\_\_\_

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, That We \_\_\_\_\_

as PRINCIPAL, and \_\_\_\_\_

as SURETY, and held jointly, severally and firmly bound unto the STATE OF ILLINOIS in the penal sum of 5 percent of the total bid price, or for the amount specified in the bid proposal under "Proposal Guaranty" in effect on the date of the Invitation for Bids, whichever is the lesser sum, well and truly to be paid unto said STATE OF ILLINOIS, for the payment of which we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

THE CONDITION OF THE FOREGOING OBLIGATION IS SUCH that whereas, the PRINCIPAL has submitted a bid proposal to the STATE OF ILLINOIS, acting through the Department of Transportation, for the improvement designated by the Transportation Bulletin Item Number and Letting Date indicated above.

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Department shall accept the bid proposal of the PRINCIPAL; and if the PRINCIPAL shall, within the time and as specified in the bidding and contract documents; and if, after award by the Department, the PRINCIPAL shall enter into a contract in accordance with the terms of the bidding and contract documents including evidence of the required insurance coverages and providing such bond as specified with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or if, in the event of the failure of the PRINCIPAL to enter into such contract and to give the specified bond, the PRINCIPAL pays to the Department the difference not to exceed the penalty hereof between the amount specified in the bid proposal and such larger amount for which the Department may contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid proposal, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise, it shall remain in full force and effect.

IN THE EVENT the Department determines the PRINCIPAL has failed to comply with any requirement as set forth in the preceding paragraph, then Surety shall pay the penal sum to the Department within fifteen (15) days of written demand therefor. If Surety does not make full payment within such period of time, the Department may bring an action to collect the amount owed. Surety is liable to the Department for all its expenses, including attorney's fees, incurred in any litigation in which it prevails either in whole or in part.

In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said PRINCIPAL has caused this instrument to be signed by its officer \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., \_\_\_\_\_

In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said SURETY has caused this instrument to be signed by its officer \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

By \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature and Title)

By \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)

**Notary for PRINCIPAL**

**Notary for SURETY**

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_  
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_  
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_

Signed and attested before me on \_\_\_\_\_ (date)  
by \_\_\_\_\_

Signed and attested before me on \_\_\_\_\_ (date)  
by \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Notary Public)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Notary Public)

(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Notary Public)

(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Notary Public)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date Commission Expires)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date Commission Expires)

In lieu of completing the above section of the Proposal Bid Bond form, the Principal may file an Electronic Bid Bond. By signing the proposal the Principal is ensuring the identified electronic bid bond has been executed and the Principal and Surety are firmly bound unto the State of Illinois under the conditions of the bid bond as shown above.

Electronic Bid Bond ID # \_\_\_\_\_ Company/Bidder Name \_\_\_\_\_ Signature and Title \_\_\_\_\_



DO NOT SUBMIT WITH BID

DBE Utilization Plan

(1) Policy

It is public policy that disadvantageded businesses as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision shall have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts financed in whole or in part with Federal or State funds. Consequently the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract.

(2) Obligation

The contractor agrees to ensure that disadvantageded businesses as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts or subcontracts financed in whole or in part with Federal or State funds. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision to ensure that said businesses have the maximum opportunity to compete for and perform under this contract. The contractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin or sex in the award and performance of contracts.

(3) Project and Bid Identification

Complete the following information concerning the project and bid:

Form with fields for Route, Section, Project, County, Letting Date, Contract No., Letting Item No., Total Bid, Contract DBE Goal (Percent), and Contract DBE Goal (Dollar Amount).

(4) Assurance

I, acting in my capacity as an officer of the undersigned bidder (or bidders if a joint venture), hereby assure the Department that on this project my company : (check one)

- Meets or exceeds contract award goals and has provided documented participation as follows: Disadvantaged Business Participation \_\_\_\_\_ percent. Attached are the signed participation statements, forms SBE 2025, required by the Special Provision evidencing availability and use of each business participating in this plan and assuring that each business will perform a commercially useful function in the work of the contract.
Failed to meet contract award goals and has included good faith effort documentation to meet the goals and that my company has provided participation as follows: Disadvantaged Business Participation \_\_\_\_\_ percent.

The contract goals should be accordingly modified or waived. Attached is all information required by the Special Provision in support of this request including good faith effort. Also attached are the signed participation statements, forms SBE 2025, required by the Special Provision evidencing availability and use of each business participating in this plan and assuring that each business will perform a commercially useful function in the work of the contract.

Signature fields for Company, By, Title, and Date.

Box containing instructions: 'The "as read" Low Bidder is required to comply with the Special Provision. Submit only one utilization plan for each project. The utilization plan shall be submitted in accordance with the special provision. Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Local Let Projects, Submit forms to the Local Agency.'

The Department of Transportation is requesting disclosure of information that is necessary to accomplish the purpose as outlined under State and Federal law. Disclosure of this information is REQUIRED. Failure to provide any information will result in the contract not being awarded. This form has been approved by the State Forms Manager Center.



# PROPOSAL ENVELOPE



# PROPOSALS

for construction work advertised for bids by the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Item No.	Item No.	Item No.

Submitted By:

Name:
Address:
Phone No.

Bidders should use an IDOT proposal envelope or affix this form to the front of a 10" x 13" envelope for the submittal of bids. If proposals are mailed, they should be enclosed in a second or outer envelope addressed to:

Engineer of Design and Environment - Room 326  
Illinois Department of Transportation  
2300 South Dirksen Parkway  
Springfield, Illinois 62764

## **NOTICE**

**Individual bids, including Bid Bond and/or supplemental information if required, should be securely stapled.**



# CONTRACTOR OFFICE COPY OF CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS

## NOTICE

None of the following material needs to be returned with the bid package unless the special provisions require documentation and/or other information to be submitted.

**Contract No. 62A99  
DUPAGE County  
Section (110R-1)N  
Project ACCM-0338(059)  
Route FAU 338  
District 1 Construction Funds**



**Illinois Department of Transportation**

## **SUBCONTRACTOR DOCUMENTATION**

Public Acts 96-0795, 96-0920, and 97-0895 enacted substantial changes to the provisions of the Code (30 ILCS 500). Among the changes are provisions affecting subcontractors. The Contractor awarded this contract will be required as a material condition of the contract to implement and enforce the contract requirements applicable to subcontractors that entered into a contractual agreement with a total value of \$50,000 or more with a person or entity who has a contract subject to the Code and approved in accordance with article 108.01 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

If the Contractor seeks approval of subcontractors to perform a portion of the work, and approval is granted by the Department, the Contractor shall provide a copy of the subcontract to the Illinois Department of Transportation's CPO upon request within 15 calendar days after execution of the subcontract.

Financial disclosures required pursuant to Sec. 50-35 of the Code must be submitted for all applicable subcontractors. The subcontract shall contain the certifications required to be made by subcontractors pursuant to Article 50 of the Code. This Notice to Bidders includes a document incorporating all required subcontractor certifications and disclosures for use by the Contractor in compliance with this mandate. The document is entitled State Required Ethical Standards Governing Subcontractors.

## RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

### STATE ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING SUBCONTRACTORS

Article 50 of the Code establishes the duty of all State CPOs, SPOs, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.

The certifications hereinafter made by the subcontractor are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department approve the subcontractor. The CPO may terminate or void the contract approval if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous certification. If a false certification is made by a subcontractor the contractor's submitted bid and the executed contract may not be declared void unless the contractor refuses to terminate the subcontract upon the State's request after a finding that the subcontractor's certification was false.

Section 50-2 of the Code provides that every person that has entered into a multi-year contract and every subcontractor with a multi-year subcontract shall certify, by July 1 of each fiscal year covered by the contract after the initial fiscal year, to the responsible CPO whether it continues to satisfy the requirements of Article 50 pertaining to the eligibility for a contract award. If a contractor or subcontractor is not able to truthfully certify that it continues to meet all requirements, it shall provide with its certification a detailed explanation of the circumstances leading to the change in certification status. A contractor or subcontractor that makes a false statement material to any given certification required under Article 50 is, in addition to any other penalties or consequences prescribed by law, subject to liability under the Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act for submission of a false claim.

#### **A. Bribery**

Section 50-5. Bribery.

(a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:

(1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or

(2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.

(b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government, or subcontracting under such a contract, as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:

(1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or

(2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, or which is signatory to the contract to which the subcontract relates, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 2012.

(c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.

(d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State, and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the contractor or the subcontractor, respectively, that the contractor or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any certifications required by this Section are false. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

The contractor or subcontractor certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50-5.

#### **B. Felons**

Section 50-10. Felons.

(a) Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any State agency, or enter into a subcontract, from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.

(b) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any of the certifications required by this Section are false.

## RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

### **C. Debt Delinquency**

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder or subcontractor, respectively, certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under the Code. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, further acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if this certification is false or if the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

### **D. Prohibited Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors**

Section 50-10.5 and 50-60(c). Prohibited bidders, contractors and subcontractors.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 or if in violation of Subsection (c) for a period of five years from the date of conviction. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO shall declare the related contract void if any of the certifications completed pursuant to this Section are false.

### **E. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act**

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-14 that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, is not barred from being awarded a contract or entering into a subcontract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency, or entering into any subcontract, that is subject to the Code by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, acknowledges that the CPO may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

**The undersigned, on behalf of the subcontracting company, has read and understands the above certifications and makes the certifications as required by law.**

<hr style="border: 0; border-top: 1px solid black; margin: 0;"/> <p style="margin: 0;">Name of Subcontracting Company</p>	
<hr style="border: 0; border-top: 1px solid black; margin: 0;"/>	<hr style="border: 0; border-top: 1px solid black; margin: 0;"/>
Authorized Officer	Date

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**  
**SUBCONTRACTOR DISCLOSURES**

**I. DISCLOSURES**

- A.** The disclosures hereinafter made by the subcontractor are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed. The subcontractor further certifies that the Department has received the disclosure forms for each subcontract.

The CPO may void the bid, contract, or subcontract, respectively, if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous disclosure. A contractor or subcontractor may be scuspended or debarred for violations of the Code. Furthermore, the CPO may void the contract.

**B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest**

1. Section 50-35 of the Code provides that all subcontracts with a total value of \$50,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Code, shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the subcontractor. This disclosed information for the subcontractor, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, filed with the Procurement Policy Board, and shall be incorporated as a material term of the Prime Contractor's contract. Furthermore, pursuant to this Section, the Procurement Policy Board may recommend to allow or void a contract or subcontract based on a potential conflict of interest.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the subcontracting entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the subcontractor is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a subcontractor is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 100 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any individual or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each individual making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each individual making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form.

**The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.**

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, subcontracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the subcontracting entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, subcontract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. Disclosure Forms. Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. A separate Disclosure Form A must be submitted with the bid for each individual meeting the above requirements. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies and a total ownership certification.

**C. Disclosure Form Instructions**

**Form A Instructions for Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest**

If the subcontractor is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a subcontractor is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 100 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any individual or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a subcontractor is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the subcontractor must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the subcontractor should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on the second page of Form A must be signed and dated by an individual that is authorized to execute contracts for the subcontracting company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

1. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
2. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
3. Does anyone in your organization receive more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor of the subcontracting entity's or parent entity's distributive income? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_

(Note: Distributive income is, for these purposes, any type of distribution of profits. An annual salary is not distributive income.)

4. Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the subcontracting entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_

(Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed per individual per subcontract even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The subcontractor must determine each individual in the subcontracting entity or the subcontracting entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by an individual that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. The individual signing can be, but does not have to be, the individual for which the form is being completed. The subcontractor is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on page 2 of Form A must be signed and dated by an individual that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

## RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

### **Form B: Instructions for Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information**

Disclosure Form B must be completed for each subcontract submitted by the subcontracting entity. *Note: Checking the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A does not allow the subcontractor to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the subcontract will not be approved.*

The Subcontractor shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts, subcontracts, leases, bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the subcontractor only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the subcontractor must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, subcontracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts or subcontracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included.

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Form A Subcontractor: Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest Disclosure

Subcontractor Name, Legal Address, City, State, Zip, Telephone Number, Email Address, Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). Subcontractors desiring to enter into a subcontract of a State of Illinois contract must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION

1. Disclosure of Financial Information. The individual named below has an interest in the SUBCONTRACTOR (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor.

FOR INDIVIDUAL (type or print information) NAME: ADDRESS Type of ownership/distributable income share: stock sole proprietorship Partnership other: (explain on separate sheet): % or \$ value of ownership/distributable income share:

2. Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest. Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following potential conflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional pages and describe.

(a) State employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

2. Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary.

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**

3. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

4. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15 % in the aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(b) State employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including contractual employment services in the previous 2 years.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee of the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

2. Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of your spouse and/or minor children, the name of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_

---

3. If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

4. If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15 % in the aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(c) Elective status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the government of the United States, any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois currently or in the previous 3 years.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(d) Relationship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(e) Appointive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the State of Illinois, the United States of America, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in excess of the expenses incurred in the discharge of that office currently or in the previous 3 years.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(f) Relationship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(g) Employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lobbyist of the State government.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---



**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**

(h) Relationship to anyone who is or was a registered lobbyist in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

(i) Compensated employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, by any registered election or reelection committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

(j) Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter; who was a compensated employee in the last 2 years by any registered election or re-election committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

**3 Communication Disclosure.**

Disclose the name and address of each lobbyist and other agent of the bidder or offeror who is not identified in Section 2 of this form, who is has communicated, is communicating, or may communicate with any State officer or employee concerning the bid or offer. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the process and throughout the term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name and address of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**

**4. Suspension or Debarment Disclosure.** For each of the persons identified under Sections 2 and 3 of this form, disclose whether any of the following has occurred within the previous 10 years: suspension or debarment from contracting with any governmental entity; professional licensure discipline; bankruptcies; adverse civil judgments and administrative findings; and criminal felony convictions. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the procurement process and term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Nature of disclosure: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page. Under penalty of perjury, I certify the contents of this disclosure to be true and accurate to the best of my knowledge.**

Completed by:  \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Individual or Authorized Officer

**NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**Under penalty of perjury, I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization meet the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A.**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the SUBCONTRACTOR listed on the previous page.**

\_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Officer

RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Form B Subcontractor: Other Contracts & Financial Related Information Disclosure

Form with fields: Subcontractor Name, Legal Address, City, State, Zip, Telephone Number, Email Address, Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form B must be completed for subcontracts with a total value of \$50,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Code, and for all open-ended contracts.

DISCLOSURE OF OTHER CONTRACTS, SUBCONTRACTS, AND PROCUREMENT RELATED INFORMATION

1. Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information. The SUBCONTRACTOR shall identify whether it has any pending contracts, subcontracts, including leases, bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other State of Illinois agency: Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_ If "No" is checked, the subcontractor only needs to complete the signature box on this page.

2. If "Yes" is checked. Identify each such relationship by showing State of Illinois agency name and other descriptive information such as bid or project number (attach additional pages as necessary). SEE DISCLOSURE FORM INSTRUCTIONS:

THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT MUST BE CHECKED

Signature box with fields: Signature of Authorized Officer, Date

OWNERSHIP CERTIFICATION

Please certify that the following statement is true if the individuals for all submitted Form A disclosures do not total 100% of ownership

Any remaining ownership interest is held by individuals receiving less than \$106,447.20 of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income or holding less than a 5% ownership interest.

Yes No N/A (Form A disclosure(s) established 100% ownership)



- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Sealed proposals for the improvement described herein will be received by the Department of Transportation. Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (iCX-Integrated Contractors Exchange). Paper-based bids are to be submitted to the Chief Procurement Officer for the Department of Transportation in care of the Chief Contracts Official at the Harry R. Hanley Building, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, in Springfield, Illinois until 10:00 a.m. April 28, 2017. All bids will be gathered, sorted, publicly opened and read in the auditorium at the Department of Transportation's Harry R. Hanley Building shortly after 10:00 a.m.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 62A99  
DUPAGE County  
Section (110R-1)N  
Project ACCM-0338(059)  
Route FAU 338  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**Intersection improvement and traffic signal modernization located on IL 59 at Stearns Road in the Village of Bartlett.**

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.  
  
(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to readvertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Randall S. Blankenhorn,  
Secretary

INDEX  
FOR  
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2017

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS and frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Adopted 4-1-16) (Revised 1-1-17)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

<u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u>		<u>Page No.</u>
106	Control of Materials .....	1
403	Bituminous Surface Treatment (Class A-1, A-2, A-3) .....	2
420	Portland Cement Concrete Pavement .....	3
502	Excavation for Structures .....	5
503	Concrete Structures .....	7
504	Precast Concrete Structures .....	10
542	Pipe Culverts .....	11
586	Sand Backfill for Vaulted Abutments .....	12
670	Engineer's Field Office and Laboratory .....	14
704	Temporary Concrete Barrier .....	15
888	Pedestrian Push-Button .....	17
1003	Fine Aggregates .....	18
1004	Coarse Aggregates .....	19
1006	Metals .....	21
1020	Portland Cement Concrete .....	22
1103	Portland Cement Concrete Equipment .....	24

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1 X Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts .....	26
2 X Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts) .....	29
3 X EEO .....	30
4 Specific EEO Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts .....	40
5 Required Provisions - State Contracts .....	45
6 Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal .....	51
7 Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos HMA Surface Removal .....	52
8 Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads .....	53
9 Construction Layout Stakes Except for Bridges .....	54
10 X Construction Layout Stakes .....	57
11 Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing .....	60
12 Subsealing of Concrete Pavements .....	62
13 Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction .....	66
14 X Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing .....	68
15 Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal .....	69
16 Polymer Concrete .....	70
17 PVC Pipeliner .....	72
18 Bicycle Racks .....	73
19 Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals .....	75
20 X Work Zone Public Information Signs .....	77
21 Nighttime Inspection of Roadway Lighting .....	78
22 English Substitution of Metric Bolts .....	79
23 Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete .....	80
24 Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant .....	81
25 X Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures .....	89
26 Digital Terrain Modeling for Earthwork Calculations .....	105
27 Reserved .....	107
28 Preventive Maintenance – Bituminous Surface Treatment (A-1) .....	108
29 Preventive Maintenance – Cape Seal .....	114
30 Preventive Maintenance – Micro-Surfacing .....	129
31 Preventive Maintenance – Slurry Seal .....	140
32 Temporary Raised Pavement Markers .....	149
33 Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam .....	150
34 Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay .....	153

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

LOCATION OF PROJECT .....	1
DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT .....	1
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS .....	2
STATUS OF UTILITIES (D-1).....	2
PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (DIST 1) .....	11
AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS.....	12
AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (D-1) .....	13
HMA MIXTURE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS (D-1).....	16
FRICTION AGGREGATE (D-1).....	23
GROUND TIRE RUBBER (GTR) MODIFIED ASPHALT BINDER (D-1) .....	26
RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (D-1).....	27
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT .....	38
HOT-MIX ASPHALT DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT .....	39
CALCIUM ALUMINATE CEMENT (BMPR) .....	39
COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING (D-1) .....	40
COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT:.....	40
COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER, TYPE B (SPECIAL).....	42
COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER, (ABUTTING EXISTING PAVEMENT).....	43
DOWEL BAR RETROFIT .....	43
PRECAST REPLACEMENT OF CONCRETE PAVEMENT SLABS.....	48
PRECAST CONCRETE PAVEMENT SLAB SYSTEMS.....	53
PROFILE DIAMOND GRINDING OF PRECAST CONCRETE PAVEMENT SLABS .....	59
EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL .....	62
TEMPORARY DRAINAGE SYSTEM NO. 1 .....	63
SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE ADJUSTED .....	64
DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (DISTRICT 1).....	65
ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS .....	67
DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (DISTRICT 1).....	68
REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES.....	70
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN.....	77
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS).....	78
KEEPING ARTERIAL ROADWAYS OPEN TO TRAFFIC.....	79
TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING .....	80

RECESSED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKERS ..... 81

RELOCATE EXISTING SIGNS..... 82

MAST ARM SIGN PANELS ..... 82

TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS..... 83

OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM..... 95

RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM..... 98

SERVICE INSTALLATION (TRAFFIC SIGNALS) ..... 101

GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS ..... 104

COILABLE NON-METALLIC CONDUIT ..... 105

UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS..... 106

ROD AND CLEAN EXISTING CONDUIT ..... 107

HANDHOLES..... 108

GROUNDING CABLE..... 110

FIBER OPTIC TRACER CABLE..... 111

MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL AND FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION  
 ..... 112

FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET ..... 115

UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL ..... 117

FIBER OPTIC CABLE..... 121

ELECTRIC CABLE ..... 121

EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C..... 122

TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST ..... 122

MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE ..... 122

CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS..... 123

LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED  
 SIGNAL HEAD ..... 123

LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD ..... 127

TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE ..... 129

DETECTOR LOOP ..... 130

PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON ..... 132

TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION ..... 133

TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING ..... 141

REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT ..... 142

EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM..... 143



EARTH EXCAVATION..... 144

SIDE CURBS AND RAMP SIDE FLARES..... 144

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT (JOINTED)..... 144

COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT:..... 145

DRAINAGE STRUCTURES, STORM SEWER, AND UNDERDRAINS..... 146

ADJUSTING FRAMES AND GRATES (BDE) ..... 147

BUTT JOINTS (BDE) ..... 149

CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE) ..... 150

DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)..... 152

DOWEL BAR INSERTER (BDE) ..... 164

HOT-MIX ASPHALT - DENSITY TESTING OF LONGITUDINAL JOINTS (BDE)..... 171

QUALITY CONTROL FOR PERFORMANCE (BDE)..... 172

HOT-MIX ASPHALT – TACK COAT (BDE) ..... 177

MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE (BDE)..... 177

PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE) ..... 178

PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS (BDE) ..... 179

PROGRESS PAYMENTS (BDE) ..... 180

TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)..... 181

TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE) ..... 183

IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION 186

TUBULAR MARKERS (BDE)..... 189

WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE) ..... 190

WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)..... 192

WORKING DAYS (BDE)..... 192

BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)..... 193

STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)..... 196

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN ..... 200

## **STATE OF ILLINOIS**

---

### **SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction," adopted April 1, 2016 the latest edition of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways," and the "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, and the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions indicated on the Check Sheet included herein which apply to and govern the construction of FAU Route 338 (IL 59), Project ACCM-0338(059), Section (110R-1)N, DuPage County, Contract No. 62A99 and in case of conflict with any part or parts of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

FAU Route 338 (IL 59)  
Project ACCM-0338(059)  
Section (110R-1)N  
DuPage County  
Contract No. 62A99

### **LOCATION OF PROJECT**

This project begins at a point on the centerline of Illinois Route 59 (FAP 338) approximately 1,084 feet south of the centerline of Stearns Road and extends in a northerly direction for a distance of 929 feet. The project is located in the Village of Bartlett in DuPage County.

### **DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT**

This is a widening project and the work to be performed under this contract consists of pavement widening, pavement patching, new combination concrete curb and gutter, sidewalk, earthwork, drainage, traffic signal modernization, traffic signal interconnect, signing, restoration, traffic staging and all incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the improvement as shown on the plans and as described herein.

**MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: November 1, 1996

Beginning on the date that work begins on this project, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

**STATUS OF UTILITIES (D-1)**

Effective: June 1, 2016

Utility companies and/or municipal owners located within the construction limits of this project have provided the following information in regard to their facilities and the proposed improvements. The tables below contain a description of specific conflicts to be resolved and/or facilities which will require some action on the part of the Department's contractor to proceed with work. Each table entry includes an identification of the action necessary and, if applicable, the estimated duration required for the resolution.

**UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED**

Conflicts noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included in the contract. The company has been notified of all conflicts and will be required to obtain the necessary permits to complete their work; in some instances, resolution will be a function of the construction staging. The responsible agency must relocate or complete new installations as noted in the action column; this work has been deemed necessary to be complete for the Department's contractor to then work in the stage under which the item has been listed.

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	RESPONSIBLE AGENCY	ACTION
IL-59 Sta 108+91, 49.1' LT	Manhole	Manhole located within proposed sidewalk		Frame and Cover Adjustment
Stearns Rd Sta 40+50, RT	Pole with aerial fiber	Utility pole is in conflict with the proposed curb and gutter.		Relocate
Stearns Rd Sta 42+04, RT	Pole with aerial fiber	Utility pole is in conflict with the proposed curb and gutter.		Relocate
Stearns Rd Sta 42+40, 42.6' RT	Handhole	Handhole is on conflict with the proposed curb and gutter.		Relocate
Stearns Rd Sta 42+40 To Sta 42+48, RT	2 poles and Pedestal	Utility Poles and pedestal are in conflict with proposed curb and gutter	<b>AT&amp;T (137 days total)</b>	Relocate
Stearns Rd Sta 42+48 To Sta 43+39, RT	ANMW-50, pedestal, and pole with aerial fiber	ANMW cable, pedestal, and utility pole are in conflict with proposed curb and gutter and proposed edge of pavement		Relocate
Stearns Rd Sta 42+48 To Sta 42+99, RT	ANMW-100	ANMW cable is in conflict with proposed curb and gutter.		Relocate
Stearns Rd Sta 43+39, 38.7' RT	Pedestal	Pedestal is in conflict with proposed edge of pavement		Relocate
Stearns Rd Sta 47+36, 43.5' LT	Pedestal	Pedestal is in conflict with proposed curb and gutter		Relocate

Stearns Rd Sta 47+36, cross	AFMW-25	AFMW cable is in conflict with the aggregate subgrade 12" deep and should be adjusted accordingly		Relocate
Stearns Rd Sta 47+99, 55.9' RT	Pedestal	Pedestal is in conflict with the proposed sidewalk		Relocate
Stearns Rd Sta 50+51 To Sta 51+96, LT	BKTH-50 Buried	BKTH cable is in conflict with aggregate subgrade 12" deep and a 9' deep manhole and should be adjusted accordingly.		Relocate
Stearns Rd. Sta 50+68, LT	24 PVC	PVC pipe is in conflict with proposed 9' manholes and storm sewer pipes. May conflict with aggregate subgrade.		Expose and move duct
Stearns Rd Sta 50+62 To Sta 51+38, RT	BKTH-50 Buried	BKTH cable is in conflict with three proposed inlets and proposed sidewalk		Relocate
Stearns Rd Sta 51+37, LT	24 PVC	PVC pipe is in conflict with proposed 9' manholes and storm sewer pipes. May conflict with aggregate subgrade		Expose, lower, and move duct Relocate
Stearns Rd Sta 51+92, RT	Pole with aerial fiber	Utility pole is in conflict with the proposed pavement area due to the widening of Stearns Rd.  Pedestal is in conflict with the proposed		Relocate

Stearns Rd Sta 51+96, 45.2' LT	Pedestal	pavement area due to the widening of Stearns Rd.		Expose, lower, and move duct
Stearns Rd Sta 51+76, LT	24 PVC	PVC pipe is in conflict with proposed 9' manholes and storm sewer pipes. May conflict with aggregate subgrade.		Adjustment Required
Stearns Rd Sta 52+78, LT	AFTW-400	AFTW Cable is in conflict with the proposed pavement area due to the widening of Stearns Rd.		Relocate
Stearns Rd Sta 53+39, LT	AFTW-400	AFTW Cable is in conflict with the proposed pavement area due to the widening of Stearns Rd.		Relocate
Stearns Rd Sta 50+69,RT	Utility Pole	Utility pole may be in conflict due to the widening of Stearns Rd.	<b>Comcast (25 days total)</b>	Pole to be relocated by ComEd
IL-59 Sta 104+50.4,48.7' RT	Utility Pole	Utility Pole is in conflict with the proposed multi use path	<b>ComEd (80 days total)</b>	Relocate
IL-59 Sta 106+23,49.1' RT	Utility Pole	Utility Pole is in conflict with the proposed multi use path		Relocate
IL-59 Sta 107+66.3, 49.5' RT	Utility Pole	Utility Pole is in conflict with the proposed multi use path		Relocate
		Utility pole is in		

IL-59 Sta 114+36.8, 66.1' RT	Utility Pole	conflict with the proposed pavement area due to the widening of IL-59		Relocate
Stearns Rd Sta 40+50.6, 38.6' RT	Utility Pole	Utility pole is in conflict with the proposed curb and gutter		Relocate
Stearns Rd Sta 42+03.4, 38.4' RT	Utility Pole	Utility pole is in conflict with the proposed edge of pavement		Relocate
Stearns Rd Sta 42+43.7, 40.8' RT	Utility Pole	Utility pole is in conflict with the proposed edge of pavement		Relocate
Stearns Rd Sta 42+44.8, 37.5' RT	Utility Pole	Utility pole is in conflict with the proposed edge of pavement		Relocate
Stearns Rd Sta 43+40.6, 36.4' RT	Utility Pole	Utility pole is in conflict with the proposed pavement area due to widening of Stearns Rd.		Relocate
Stearns Rd Sta 44+22.1, 37.5' RT	Utility Pole	Utility pole is in conflict with the proposed pavement area due to widening of Stearns Rd.		Relocate
Stearns Rd Sta 45+95.5, 39.3' RT	Utility Pole	Utility pole is in conflict with the proposed pavement area due to widening of Stearns Rd		Relocate
Stearns Rd Sta 47+44.7, 42.9' RT	Utility Pole	Utility pole is in conflict with the proposed pavement area due to widening of Stearns Rd		Relocate
Stearns Rd Sta 47+73.7, 40.6' RT	Utility Pole	Utility pole is in conflict with the proposed pavement		Relocate

Stearns Rd Sta 49+38.7, 42.5' RT	Utility Pole	area due to widening of Stearns Rd  Utility pole is in conflict with the proposed pavement area due to widening of Stearns Rd		Relocate
Stearns Rd Sta 49+43.4, 59.2' RT	Utility Pole	Utility pole is in conflict with the proposed pavement area due to widening of Stearns Rd		Relocate
Stearns Rd Sta 49+62.4, 60.6' RT	Utility Pole	Utility pole is in conflict with the proposed pavement area due to widening of Stearns Rd		Relocate
Stearns Rd Sta 51+88.4, 40.5' RT	Utility Pole	Utility pole is in conflict with the proposed curb and gutter		Relocate
Stearns Rd Sta 53+05.8, 41.8' RT	Utility Pole	Utility pole is in conflict with the proposed curb and gutter		Relocate
Stearns Rd Sta 47+00 To Sta 49+50, 38' RT	6" steel gas main	Proposed grade and cut subgrade is in vertical conflict with existing gas main.	<b>Nicor (25 days total)</b>	Adjustment
Stearns Rd Sta 45+90 to 45+70 33.6' LT	6" steel gas main	Proposed grade and cut subgrade is in vertical conflict with existing gas main.		Adjustment
IL-59 Sta 114+22, 58.6' RT	6" steel gas main	Existing gas line is in conflict with proposed subgrade and proposed catch basin 3-18		Relocate



IL-59 Sta 114+22, 58.6' RT	Fire Hydrant	Fire hydrant is in conflict with the proposed pavement area due to the widening of IL-59		Relocate	
IL-59 Sta 117+43.1, LT	Fire Hydrant	Fire hydrant is in conflict with proposed pavement area due to the widening of IL-59		Relocate	
Stearns Rd Sta 43+58.8, 49' RT	Fire Hydrant	Fire hydrant is in conflict with the proposed sidewalk		Relocate	
Stearns Rd Sta 46+57.7, 49' RT	Fire Hydrant	Fire hydrant is in conflict with proposed pavement area due to the widening of Stearns Rd.	<b>Village of Bartlett-Water (6 days total)</b>	Relocate	
Stearns Rd Sta 51+19.2, 52' RT	Fire Hydrant	Fire hydrant may be in conflict with proposed curb and gutter and proposed sidewalk		Relocate	
Stearns Rd Sta 54+85.1, 39' LT	Fire Hydrant	Fire hydrant is in conflict with proposed multi use path		Relocate	
Stearns Rd Sta 51+88.9, 29' LT	Buffalo Box	Buffalo box is in conflict with proposed widening		Relocate	
IL-59 Sta 112+55.9, 56' RT	Manhole	Manhole is in conflict with proposed multi use path		<b>Village of Bartlett-Gravity Sanitary Sewer (1 day total)</b>	Relocate

Utility Adjustments: 249 Days Total Installation

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the Agency/Company responsible for resolution of the conflict.

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Address	Phone	e-mail address
<b>AT&amp;T</b>	Kate Peters	AT&T Civic Project Engineering 1000 Commerce Dr. Oak Brook, IL 60527	(630) 388-3046	
<b>Comcast</b>	Robert Stoll	688 Industrial Dr. Elmhurst, IL 60126	630) 600-6213	
<b>ComEd</b>	Joseph Stacho	1N423 Swift Road Lombard, Illinois 60148	(630) 424-5704	joseph.stacho@comed.com
<b>Nicor Gas</b>	Bruce Koppang	1844 Ferry Road Naperville, IL 60563	(630) 388-3046	bkoppang@agresources.com
<b>Village of Bartlett</b>	Robert Allen	228 S. Main St Bartlett, IL 60103	(630) 837-0811	rallen@vbartlett.org

UTILITIES TO BE WATCHED AND PROTECTED

The areas of concern noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included for the contract. The information provided is not a comprehensive list of all remaining utilities, but those which during coordination were identified as ones which might require the Department's contractor to take into consideration when making the determination of the means and methods that would be required to construct the proposed improvement. In some instances, the contractor will be responsible to notify the owner in advance of the work to take place so necessary staffing on the owners' part can be secured.

<b>STAGE / LOCATION</b>	<b>TYPE</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>OWNER</b>	<b>ACTION</b>
Stearns Rd. Sta 48+85, 85' LT	BP fuel tanks	There are no conflicts with the proposed improvements	<b>BP</b>	Fuel tanks shall be protected from interference by the contractor during construction
Stearns Rd. Sta 48+28, 114' RT	Bartlett Mobil fuel tanks	There are no conflicts with proposed improvements	<b>Mobil</b>	Fuel tanks shall be protected from interference by the contractor during construction
IL-59 Sta 104+50 to 114+25 RT	6" steel gas main	Gas main near Multi-Use Path installation	<b>Nicor Gas</b>	Gas main shall be protected by the contractor during construction
Stearns Rd. Sta 43+00 To 45+90, LT	6" steel gas main	Gas main near Multi-Use Path and Curb & Gutter Installation		Gas main shall be protected by the contractor during construction
Stearns Rd Sta 51+28 To Sta 56+46, RT	6" steel gas main	Gas main near Sidewalk and Curb & Gutter Installation		Gas main shall be protected by the contractor during construction

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The days required for conflict resolution should be taken into account in the bid as this information has also been factored into the timeline identified for the project when setting the completion date. The applicable portions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall apply.

Estimated duration of time provided in the action column for the first conflicts identified will begin on the date of the executed contract regardless of the status of the utility relocations. The responsible agencies will be working toward resolving subsequent conflicts in conjunction with contractor activities in the number of days noted.

The estimated relocation dates must be part of the progress schedule submitted by the contractor. A utility kickoff meeting will be scheduled between the Department, the Department's contractor and the utility companies. The Department's contractor is responsible for contacting J.U.L.I.E. prior to any and all excavation work.

**PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (DIST 1)**

Effective: May 1, 2012

Revised: July 15, 2012

Add the following to the end of the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

“If the holiday is on a Saturday or Sunday, and is legally observed on a Friday or Monday, the length of Holiday Period for Monday or Friday shall apply.”

Add the following sentence after the Holiday Period table in the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

“The Length of Holiday Period for Thanksgiving shall be from 5:00 AM the Wednesday prior to 11:59 PM the Sunday After”

Delete the fifth paragraph of Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications:

“On weekends, excluding holidays, roadways with Average Daily Traffic of 25,000 or greater, all lanes shall be open to traffic from 3:00 P.M. Friday to midnight Sunday except where structure construction or major rehabilitation makes it impractical.”

## **AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS**

Effective: April 1, 2001

Revised: January 2, 2007

Revise Article 402.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“402.10 For Temporary Access.** The contractor shall construct and maintain aggregate surface course for temporary access to private entrances, commercial entrances and roads according to Article 402.07 and as directed by the Engineer.

The aggregate surface course shall be constructed to the dimensions and grades specified below, except as modified by the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

- (a) Private Entrance. The minimum width shall be 12 ft. (3.6 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 6 in. (150 mm). The maximum grade shall be eight percent, except as required to match the existing grade.
- (b) Commercial Entrance. The minimum width shall be 24 ft. (7.2 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. (230 mm). The maximum grade shall be six percent, except as required to match the existing grade.
- (c) Road. The minimum width shall be 24 ft. (7.2 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. (230 mm). The grade and elevation shall be the same as the removed pavement, except as required to meet the grade of any new pavement constructed.

Maintaining the temporary access shall include relocating and/or regrading the aggregate surface course for any operation that may disturb or remove the temporary access. The same type and gradation of material used to construct the temporary access shall be used to maintain it.

When use of the temporary access is discontinued, the aggregate shall be removed and utilized in the permanent construction or disposed of according to Article 202.03.”

Add the following to Article 402.12 of the Standard Specifications:

“Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be measured for payment as each for every private entrance, commercial entrance or road constructed for the purpose of temporary access. If a residential drive, commercial entrance, or road is to be constructed under multiple stages, the aggregate needed to construct the second or subsequent stages will not be measured for payment but shall be included in the cost per each of the type specified.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 402.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TEMPORARY ACCESS (PRIVATE ENTRANCE), TEMPORARY ACCESS (COMMERCIAL ENTRANCE) or TEMPORARY ACCESS (ROAD).

Partial payment of the each amount bid for temporary access, of the type specified, will be paid according to the following schedule:

- (a) Upon construction of the temporary access, sixty percent of the contract unit price per each, of the type constructed, will be paid.
- (b) Subject to the approval of the Engineer for the adequate maintenance and removal of the temporary access, the remaining forty percent of the pay item will be paid upon the permanent removal of the temporary access.”

**AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (D-1)**

Effective: February 22, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2016

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

**“SECTION 303. AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT**

**303.01 Description.** This work shall consist of constructing an aggregate subgrade improvement.

**303.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate .....	1004.07
(b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) (Notes 1, 2 and 3) .....	1031

Note 1. Crushed RAP, from either full depth or single lift removal, may be mechanically blended with aggregate gradation CS 01 but shall not exceed 40 percent by weight of the total product. The top size of the Coarse RAP shall be less than 4 in. (100 mm) and well graded.

Note 2. RAP having 100 percent passing the 1 1/2 in (37.5 mm) sieve and being well graded, may be used as capping aggregate in the top 3 in. (75 mm) when aggregate gradation CS 01 is used in lower lifts. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregates, the blending shall be done with mechanically calibrated feeders. The final product shall not contain more than 40 percent by weight of RAP.

Note 3. The RAP used for aggregate subgrade improvement shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, “Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications”.

**303.03 Equipment.** The vibratory machine shall be according to Article 1101.01, or as approved by the Engineer. The calibration for the mechanical feeders shall have an accuracy of  $\pm 2.0$  percent of the actual quantity of material delivered.

**303.04 Soil Preparation.** The stability of the soil shall be according to the Department's Subgrade Stability Manual for the aggregate thickness specified.

**303.05 Placing Aggregate.** The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradation CS 01 shall be 24 in. (600 mm).

**303.06 Capping Aggregate.** The top surface of the aggregate subgrade shall consist of a minimum 3 in. (75 mm) of aggregate gradations CA 06 or CA 10. When Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) is used, it shall be crushed and screened where 100 percent is passing the 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve and being well graded. RAP that has been fractionated to size will not be permitted for use in capping. Capping aggregate will not be required when the aggregate subgrade improvement is used as a cubic yard pay item for undercut applications. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregates, the blending shall be done with mechanically calibrated feeders.

**303.07 Compaction.** All aggregate lifts shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the moisture content of the material is such that compaction cannot be obtained, sufficient water shall be added so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.

**303.08 Finishing and Maintenance of Aggregate Subgrade Improvement.** The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be maintained in a smooth and compacted condition.

**303.09 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment according to Article 311.08.

**303.10 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT or at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, of the thickness specified.

Add the following to Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications:

**"1004.07 Coarse Aggregate for Aggregate Subgrade Improvement.** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

- (a) Description. The coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed concrete. The top 12 inches of the aggregate subgrade improvement shall be 3 inches of capping material and 9 inches of crushed gravel, crushed stone or crushed concrete. In applications where greater than 36 inches of subgrade material is required, rounded gravel, meeting the CS01 gradation, may be used beginning at a depth of 12 inches below the bottom of pavement.

(b) Quality. The coarse aggregate shall consist of sound durable particles reasonably free of deleterious materials. Non-mechanically blended RAP may be allowed up to a maximum of 5.0 percent.

(c) Gradation.

(1) The coarse aggregate gradation for total subgrade thicknesses of 12 in. (300 mm) or greater shall be CS 01.

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	8"	6"	4"	2"	#4
CS 01	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS (Metric)					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	200 mm	150 mm	100 mm	50 mm	4.75 mm
CS 01	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20

(2) The 3 in. (75 mm) capping aggregate shall be gradation CA 6 or CA 10.



**HMA MIXTURE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revised: April 1, 2016

**1) Design Composition and Volumetric Requirements**

Revise the table in Article 406.06(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"MINIMUM COMPACTED LIFT THICKNESS	
Mixture Composition	Thickness, in. (mm)
IL-4.75	3/4 (19)
SMA-9.5, IL-9.5, IL-9.5L	1 1/2 (38)
SMA-12.5	2 (50)
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L	2 1/4 (57)"

Revise the table in Article 1004.03(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Use	Size/Application	Gradation No.
Class A-1, 2, & 3	3/8 in. (10 mm) Seal	CA 16
Class A-1	1/2 in. (13 mm) Seal	CA 15
Class A-2 & 3	Cover	CA 14
HMA High ESAL	IL-19.0 IL-9.5	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup> CA 16, CA 13 <sup>3/</sup>
HMA Low ESAL	IL-19.0L IL-9.5L Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup> CA 16
SMA <sup>2/</sup>	1/2 in. (12.5mm) Binder & Surface IL 9.5 Surface	CA13 <sup>3/</sup> , CA14 or CA16  CA16, CA 13 <sup>3/</sup>

1/ CA 16 or CA 13 may be blended with the gradations listed.

2/ The coarse aggregates used shall be capable of being combined with stone sand, slag sand, or steel slag sand meeting the FA/FM 20 gradation and mineral filler to meet the approved mix design and the mix requirements noted herein.

3/ CA 13 shall be 100 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5mm) sieve.

Revise Article 1004.03(e) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

"(e) Absorption. For SMA the coarse aggregate shall also have water absorption ≤ 2.0 percent."

Revise the last paragraph of Article 1102.01 (a) (5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“IL-4.75 and Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures which contain aggregate having absorptions greater than or equal to 2.0 percent, or which contain steel slag sand, shall have minimum surge bin storage plus haul time of 1.5 hours.”

Revise the nomenclature table in Article 1030.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“High ESAL	IL-19.0 binder; IL-9.5 surface; IL-4.75; SMA-12.5, SMA-9.5
Low ESAL	IL-19.0L binder; IL-9.5L surface; Stabilized Subbase (HMA) <sup>1/</sup> ; HMA Shoulders <sup>2/</sup>

1/ Uses 19.0L binder mix.

2/ Uses 19.0L for lower lifts and 9.5L for surface lift.”

Revise Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications and Supplemental Specifications to read:

“**1030.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item .....	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate .....	1004.03
(b) Fine Aggregate .....	1003.03
(c) RAP Material .....	1031
(d) Mineral Filler .....	1011
(e) Hydrated Lime .....	1012.01
(f) Slaked Quicklime (Note 1)	
(g) Performance Graded Asphalt Binder (Note 2) .....	1032
(h) Fibers (Note 3)	
(i) Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) Technologies (Note 4)	

Note 1. Slaked quicklime shall be according to ASTM C 5.

Note 2. The asphalt binder shall be an SBS PG 76-28 when the SMA is used on a full-depth asphalt pavement and SBS PG 76-22 when used as an overlay, except where modified herein. The asphalt binder shall be an Elvaloy or SBS PG 76-22 for IL-4.75, except where modified herein. The elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80.

Note 3. A stabilizing additive such as cellulose or mineral fiber shall be added to the SMA mixture according to Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. The stabilizing additive shall meet the Fiber Quality Requirements listed in Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. Prior to approval and use of fibers, the Contractor shall submit a notarized certification by the producer of these materials stating they meet these requirements. Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS) may be used in Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures designed with an SBA polymer modifier as a fiber additive if the mix design with RAS included meets AASHTO T305 requirements. The RAS shall be from a certified source that produces either Type I or Type 2. Material shall meet requirements noted herein and the actual dosage rate will be determined by the Engineer.

Note 4. Warm mix additives or foaming processes shall be selected from the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Approved List, "Warm Mix Asphalt Technologies".

Revise Article 1030.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications and the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“(1) High ESAL Mixtures. The Job Mix Formula (JMF) shall fall within the following limits.

High ESAL, MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING) <sup>1/</sup>										
Sieve Size	IL-19.0 mm		SMA <sup>4/</sup> IL-12.5 mm		SMA <sup>4/</sup> IL-9.5 mm		IL-9.5 mm		IL-4.75 mm	
	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max
1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm)										
1 in. (25 mm)		100								
3/4 in. (19 mm)	90	100		100						
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	75	89	80	100		100		100		100
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)				65	90	100	90	100		100
#4 (4.75 mm)	40	60	20	30	36	50	34	69	90	100
#8 (2.36 mm)	20	42	16	24 <sup>5/</sup>	16	32 <sup>5/</sup>	34 <sup>6/</sup>	52 <sup>2/</sup>	70	90
#16 (1.18 mm)	15	30					10	32	50	65
#30 (600 μm)			12	16	12	18				
#50 (300 μm)	6	15					4	15	15	30
#100 (150 μm)	4	9					3	10	10	18
#200 (75 μm)	3	6	7.0	9.0 <sup>3/</sup>	7.5	9.5 <sup>3/</sup>	4	6	7	9 <sup>3/</sup>
Ratio Dust/Asphalt Binder		1.0		1.5		1.5		1.0		1.0

1/ Based on percent of total aggregate weight.

2/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 44 percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve for surface courses with Ndesign = 90.

- 3/ Additional minus No. 200 (0.075 mm) material required by the mix design shall be mineral filler, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ The maximum percent passing the #635 (20 μm) sieve shall be ≤ 3 percent.
- 5/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted above the percentage stated on the table.
- 6/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted below 34 percent.

Revise Article 1030.04(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(1) High ESAL Mixtures. The target value for the air voids of the HMA shall be 4.0 percent and for IL-4.75 it shall be 3.5 percent at the design number of gyrations. The VMA and VFA of the HMA design shall be based on the nominal maximum size of the aggregate in the mix, and shall conform to the following requirements.

VOLUMETRIC REQUIREMENTS High ESAL				
	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % minimum			Voids Filled with Asphalt Binder (VFA), %
Ndesign	IL-19.0	IL-9.5	IL-4.75 <sup>1/</sup>	
50	13.5	15.0	18.5	65 – 78 <sup>2/</sup>
70				
90				

1/ Maximum Draindown for IL-4.75 shall be 0.3 percent

2/ VFA for IL-4.75 shall be 72-85 percent”

Replace Article 1030.04(b)(3) of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“(3) SMA Mixtures.

Volumetric Requirements SMA <sup>1/</sup>			
Ndesign	Design Air Voids Target %	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % min.	Voids Filled with Asphalt (VFA), %
80 <sup>4/</sup>	3.5	17.0 <sup>2/</sup>	75 - 83
		16.0 <sup>3/</sup>	

- 1/ Maximum draindown shall be 0.3 percent. The draindown shall be determined at the JMF asphalt binder content at the mixing temperature plus 30 °F.
- 2/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is  $\geq 2.760$ .
- 3/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is  $< 2.760$ .
- 4/ Blending of different types of aggregate will not be permitted. For surface course, the coarse aggregate can be crushed steel slag, crystalline crushed stone or crushed sandstone. For binder course, coarse aggregate shall be crushed stone (dolomite), crushed gravel, crystalline crushed stone, or crushed sandstone.

Add to the end of Article 1030.05 (d) (2) a. of the Standard Specifications:

“During production, the Contractor shall test SMA mixtures for draindown according to AASHTO T305 at a frequency of 1 per day of production.”

Delete last sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1102.01(a) (4) b. 2.

Add to the end of Article 1102.01 (a) (4) b. 2.:

“As an option, collected dust (baghouse) may be used in lieu of manufactured mineral filler according to the following:

- (a.) Sufficient collected dust (baghouse) is available for production of the SMA mix for the entire project.
- (b.) A mix design was prepared based on collected dust (baghouse).

## 2) Design Verification and Production

Revise Article 1030.04 (d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(d) Verification Testing. High ESAL, IL-4.75, and SMA mix designs submitted for verification will be tested to ensure that the resulting mix designs will pass the required criteria for the Hamburg Wheel Test (IL mod AASHTO T-324) and the Tensile Strength Test (IL mod AASHTO T-283). The Department will perform a verification test on gyratory specimens compacted by the Contractor. If the mix fails the Department’s verification test, the Contractor shall make the necessary changes to the mix and resubmit compacted specimens to the Department for verification. If the mix fails again, the mix design will be rejected.

All new and renewal mix designs will be required to be tested, prior to submittal for Department verification and shall meet the following requirements:

(1)Hamburg Wheel Test criteria. The maximum allowable rut depth shall be 0.5 in. (12.5 mm). The minimum number of wheel passes at the 0.5 in. (12.5 mm) rut depth criteria shall be based on the high temperature binder grade of the mix as specified in the mix requirements table of the plans.

Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 Requirements <sup>1/</sup>

Asphalt Binder Grade	# Repetitions	Max Rut Depth (mm)
PG 70 -XX (or higher)	20,000	12.5
PG 64 -XX (or lower)	10,000	12.5

1/ When produced at temperatures of 275 ± 5 °F (135 ± 3 °C) or less, loose Warm Mix Asphalt shall be oven aged at 270 ± 5 °F (132 ± 3 °C) for two hours prior to gyratory compaction of Hamburg Wheel specimens.

Note: For SMA Designs (N-80) the maximum rut depth is 6.0 mm at 20,000 repetitions.

For IL 4.75mm Designs (N-50) the maximum rut depth is 9.0mm at 15,000 repetitions.

(2) Tensile Strength Criteria. The minimum allowable conditioned tensile strength shall be 60 psi (415 kPa) for non-polymer modified performance graded (PG) asphalt binder and 80 psi (550 kPa) for polymer modified PG asphalt binder. The maximum allowable unconditioned tensile strength shall be 200 psi (1380 kPa).”

Production Testing. Revise first paragraph of Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) High ESAL, IL-4.75, WMA, and SMA Mixtures. For each contract, a 300 ton (275 metric tons) test strip, except for SMA mixtures it will be 400 ton (363 metric ton), will be required at the beginning of HMA production for each mixture with a quantity of 3000 tons (2750 metric tons) or more according to the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials “Hot Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures”.

Add the following after the sixth paragraph in Article 1030.06 (a) of the Standard Specifications:

“The Hamburg Wheel test shall also be conducted on all HMA mixtures from a sample taken within the first 500 tons (450 metric tons) on the first day of production or during start up with a split reserved for the Department. The mix sample shall be tested according to the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 and shall meet the requirements specified herein. Mix production shall not exceed 1500 tons (1350 metric tons) or one day’s production, whichever comes first, until the testing is completed and the mixture is found to be in conformance. The requirement to cease mix production may be waived if the plant produced mixture demonstrates conformance prior to start of mix production for a contract. If the mixture fails to meet the Hamburg Wheel criteria, no further mixture will be accepted until the Contractor takes such action as is necessary to furnish a mixture meeting the criteria”

Method of Measurement:

Add the following after the fourth paragraph of Article 406.13 (b):

“The plan quantities of SMA mixtures shall be adjusted using the actual approved binder and surface Mix Design’s  $G_{mb}$ .”

Basis of Payment.

Replace the fourth paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“Stone matrix asphalt will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton (metric ton) for POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE COURSE, STONE MATRIX ASPHALT, of the mixture composition and  $N_{design}$  specified; and POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE, STONE MATRIX ASPHALT, of the mixture composition and  $N_{design}$  specified.”

**FRICITION AGGREGATE (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2011

Revised: April 29, 2016

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
Class A	Seal or Cover	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete
HMA Low ESAL	Stabilized Subbase Shoulders or	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup> Crushed Concrete
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	Binder IL-19.0 or IL-19.0L  SMA Binder	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	C Surface and Leveling Binder IL-9.5 or IL-9.5L  SMA Ndesign Surface 50	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>



Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
HMA High ESAL	D Surface and Leveling Binder IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> :	
		Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		25% Limestone	Dolomite
50% Limestone	Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite		
75% Limestone	Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Sandstone		
HMA High ESAL	E Surface IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> :	
		Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag  No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Any Mixture E aggregate
75% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone		

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
		75% Crushed Gravel <sup>2/</sup> or Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), or Crushed Steel Slag
HMA High ESAL	F Surface IL-9.5	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> .	
	SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag No Limestone.	
	<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>		
<i>Up to...</i>		<i>With...</i>	
50% Crushed Gravel <sup>2/</sup> , Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup> , or Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>		Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone	

- 1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
- 2/ Carbonate crushed stone (limestone) and/or crushed gravel shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80. In SMA Ndesign 50, carbonate crushed stone shall not be blended with any of the other aggregates allowed alone in Ndesign 50 SMA binder or Ndesign 50 SMA surface.
- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as leveling binder.
- 5/ When combinations of aggregates are used, the blend percent measurements shall be by volume.”
- 6/ Combining different types of aggregate will not be permitted in SMA Ndesign 80.”

**GROUND TIRE RUBBER (GTR) MODIFIED ASPHALT BINDER (D-1)**

Effective: June 26, 2006

Revised: April 1, 2016

Add the following to the end of article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications:

“(c) Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modified Asphalt Binder. A quantity of 10.0 to 14.0 percent GTR (Note 1) shall be blended by dry unit weight with a PG 64-28 to make a GTR 70-28 or a PG 58-28 to make a GTR 64-28. The base PG 64-28 and PG 58-28 asphalt binders shall meet the requirements of Article 1032.05(a). Compatible polymers may be added during production. The GTR modified asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of the following table.

Test	Asphalt Grade GTR 70-28	Asphalt Grade GTR 64-28
Flash Point (C.O.C.), AASHTO T 48, °F (°C), min.	450 (232)	450 (232)
Rotational Viscosity, AASHTO T 316 @ 275 °F (135 °C), Poises, Pa·s, max.	30 (3)	30 (3)
Softening Point, AASHTO T 53, °F (°C), min.	135 (57)	130 (54)
Elastic Recovery, ASTM D 6084, Procedure A (sieve waived) @ 77 °F, (25 °C), aged, ss, 100 mm elongation, 5 cm/min., cut immediately, %, min.	65	65

Note 1. GTR shall be produced from processing automobile and/or light truck tires by the ambient grinding method. GTR shall not exceed 1/16 in. (2 mm) in any dimension and shall contain no free metal particles or other materials. A mineral powder (such as talc) meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 17 may be added, up to a maximum of four percent by weight of GTR to reduce sticking and caking of the GTR particles. When tested in accordance with Illinois modified AASHTO T 27, a 50 g sample of the GTR shall conform to the following gradation requirements:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	100
No. 30 (600 μm)	95 ± 5
No. 50 (300 μm)	> 20

Add the following to the end of Note 1. of article 1030.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“A dedicated storage tank for the Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) modified asphalt binder shall be provided. This tank must be capable of providing continuous mechanical mixing throughout by continuous agitation and recirculation of the asphalt binder to provide a uniform mixture. The tank shall be heated and capable of maintaining the temperature of the asphalt binder at 300 °F to 350 °F (149 °C to 177 °C). The asphalt binder metering systems of dryer drum plants shall be calibrated with the actual GTR modified asphalt binder material with an accuracy of ± 0.40 percent.”

Revise 1030.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) RAP Materials (Note 5) .....1031”

Add the following note to 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Note 5. When using reclaimed asphalt pavement and/or reclaimed asphalt shingles, the maximum asphalt binder replacement percentage shall be according to the most recent special provision for recycled materials.

**RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (D-1)**

Effective: November 1, 2012

Revise: April 1, 2017

Revise Section 1031 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“SECTION 1031. RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES**

**1031.01 Description.** Reclaimed asphalt pavement and reclaimed asphalt shingles shall be according to the following.

- (a) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP). RAP is the material resulting from cold milling or crushing an existing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement. RAP will be considered processed FRAP after completion of both crushing and screening to size. The Contractor shall supply written documentation that the RAP originated from routes or airfields under federal, state, or local agency jurisdiction.

- (b) Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS). Reclaimed asphalt shingles (RAS). RAS is from the processing and grinding of preconsumer or post-consumer shingles. RAS shall be a clean and uniform material with a maximum of 0.5 percent unacceptable material, as defined in Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources", by weight of RAS. All RAS used shall come from a Bureau of Materials and Physical Research approved processing facility where it shall be ground and processed to 100 percent passing the 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) sieve and 90 percent passing the #4 (4.75 mm) sieve. RAS shall meet the testing requirements specified herein. In addition, RAS shall meet the following Type 1 or Type 2 requirements.
- (1) Type 1. Type 1 RAS shall be processed, preconsumer asphalt shingles salvaged from the manufacture of residential asphalt roofing shingles.
  - (2) Type 2. Type 2 RAS shall be processed post-consumer shingles only, salvaged from residential, or four unit or less dwellings not subject to the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP).

**1031.02 Stockpiles.** RAP and RAS stockpiles shall be according to the following.

- (a) RAP Stockpiles. The Contractor shall construct individual, sealed RAP stockpiles meeting one of the following definitions. Additional processed RAP (FRAP) shall be stockpiled in a separate working pile, as designated in the QC Plan, and only added to the sealed stockpile when test results for the working pile are complete and are found to meet tolerances specified herein for the original sealed FRAP stockpile. Stockpiles shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. All stockpiles (including unprocessed RAP and FRAP) shall be identified by signs indicating the type as listed below (i.e. "Non- Quality, FRAP -#4 or Type 2 RAS", etc...).
- (1) Fractionated RAP (FRAP). FRAP shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave HMA (High and Low ESAL) or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in FRAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality, but shall be at least C quality. All FRAP shall be processed prior to testing and sized into fractions with the separation occurring on or between the #4 (4.75 mm) and 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) sieves. Agglomerations shall be minimized such that 100 percent of the RAP in the coarse fraction shall pass the maximum sieve size specified for the mix the FRAP will be used in.
  - (2) Restricted FRAP (B quality) stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), or HMA (High ESAL). If approved by the Engineer, the aggregate from a maximum 3.0 in. (75 mm) single combined pass of surface/binder milling will be classified as B quality. All millings from this application will be processed into FRAP as described previously.

- (3) Conglomerate. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave HMA (High and Low ESAL) or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality, but shall be at least C quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate RAP shall be processed (FRAP) prior to testing. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (4) Conglomerate "D" Quality (DQ). Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from HMA shoulders, bituminous stabilized subbases or Superpave (Low ESAL)/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture. The coarse aggregate in this RAP may be crushed or round but shall be at least D quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content. Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (5) Non-Quality. RAP stockpiles that do not meet the requirements of the stockpile categories listed above shall be classified as "Non-Quality".

RAP or FRAP containing contaminants, such as earth, brick, sand, concrete, sheet asphalt, bituminous surface treatment (i.e. chip seal), pavement fabric, joint sealants, plant cleanout etc., will be unacceptable unless the contaminants are removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sheet asphalt shall be stockpiled separately.

- (b) RAS Stockpiles. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS shall be stockpiled separately and shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. Each stockpile shall be signed indicating what type of RAS is present.

However, a RAS source may submit a written request to the Department for approval to blend mechanically a specified ratio of Type 1 RAS with Type 2 RAS. The source will not be permitted to change the ratio of the blend without the Department prior written approval. The Engineer's written approval will be required, to mechanically blend RAS with any fine aggregate produced under the AGCS, up to an equal weight of RAS, to improve workability. The fine aggregate shall be "B Quality" or better from an approved Aggregate Gradation Control System source. The fine aggregate shall be one that is approved for use in the HMA mixture and accounted for in the mix design and during HMA production.

Records identifying the shingle processing facility supplying the RAS, RAS type, and lot number shall be maintained by project contract number and kept for a minimum of three years.

**1031.03 Testing.** FRAP and RAS testing shall be according to the following.

- (a) FRAP Testing. When used in HMA, the FRAP shall be sampled and tested either during processing or after stockpiling. It shall also be sampled during HMA production.
- (1) During Stockpiling. For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction samples shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) and one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4000 tons (3600 metric tons).
  - (2) Incoming Material. For testing as incoming material, washed extraction samples shall be run at a minimum frequency of one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) or once per week, whichever comes first.
  - (3) After Stockpiling. For testing after stockpiling, the Contractor shall submit a plan for approval to the District proposing a satisfactory method of sampling and testing the RAP/FRAP pile either in-situ or by restockpiling. The sampling plan shall meet the minimum frequency required above and detail the procedure used to obtain representative samples throughout the pile for testing.

Before extraction, each field sample of FRAP, shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedure. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

- (b) RAS Testing. RAS shall be sampled and tested during stockpiling according to Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources". The Contractor shall also sample as incoming material at the HMA plant.
- (1) During Stockpiling. Washed extraction and testing for unacceptable materials shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 200 tons (180 metric tons) for the first 1000 tons (900 metric tons) and one sample per 1000 tons (900 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). Once a  $\leq 1000$  ton (900 metric ton), five-sample/test stockpile has been established it shall be sealed. Additional incoming RAS shall be in a separate working pile as designated in the Quality Control plan and only added to the sealed stockpile when the test results of the working pile are complete and are found to meet the tolerances specified herein for the original sealed RAS stockpile.
  - (2) Incoming Material. For testing as incoming material at the HMA plant, washed extraction shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 250 tons (227 metric tons). A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). The incoming material test results shall meet the tolerances specified herein.

The Contractor shall obtain and make available all test results from start of the initial stockpile sampled and tested at the shingle processing facility in accordance with the facility's QC Plan.

Before extraction, each field sample shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedures. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

**1031.04 Evaluation of Tests.** Evaluation of test results shall be according to the following.

- (a) Evaluation of FRAP Test Results. All test results shall be compiled to include asphalt binder content, gradation and, when applicable (for slag),  $G_{mm}$ . A five test average of results from the original pile will be used in the mix designs. Individual extraction test results run thereafter, shall be compared to the average used for the mix design, and will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	FRAP
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	± 6 %
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %
No. 30 (600 μm)	± 5 %
No. 200 (75 μm)	± 2.0 %
Asphalt Binder	± 0.3 %
$G_{mm}$	± 0.03 <sup>1/</sup>

- 1/ For stockpile with slag or steel slag present as determined in the current Manual of Test Procedures Appendix B 21, "Determination of Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement Aggregate Bulk Specific Gravity".

If any individual sieve and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances when compared to the average used for the mix design, the FRAP stockpile shall not be used in Hot-Mix Asphalt unless the FRAP representing those tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

The Contractor shall maintain a representative moving average of five tests to be used for Hot-Mix Asphalt production.

With the approval of the Engineer, the ignition oven may be substituted for extractions according to the ITP, "Calibration of the Ignition Oven for the Purpose of Characterizing Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)" or Illinois Modified AASHTO T-164-11, Test Method A.



- (b) Evaluation of RAS Test Results. All of the test results, with the exception of percent unacceptable materials, shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation. A five test average of results from the original pile will be used in the mix designs. Individual test results run thereafter, when compared to the average used for the mix design, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	RAS
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	± 5 %
No. 30 (600 µm)	± 4 %
No. 200 (75 µm)	± 2.5 %
Asphalt Binder Content	± 2.0 %

If any individual sieve and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances when compared to the average used for the mix design, the RAS shall not be used in Hot-Mix Asphalt unless the RAS representing those tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

- (c) Quality Assurance by the Engineer. The Engineer may witness the sampling and splitting conduct assurance tests on split samples taken by the Contractor for quality control testing a minimum of once a month.

The overall testing frequency will be performed over the entire range of Contractor samples for asphalt binder content and gradation. The Engineer may select any or all split samples for assurance testing. The test results will be made available to the Contractor as soon as they become available.

The Engineer will notify the Contractor of observed deficiencies.

Differences between the Contractor's and the Engineer's split sample test results will be considered acceptable if within the following limits.

Test Parameter	Acceptable Limits of Precision	
	FRAP	RAS
% Passing: <sup>1/</sup>		
1/2 in.	5.0%	
No. 4	5.0%	
No. 8	3.0%	4.0%
No. 30	2.0%	4.0%
No. 200	2.2%	4.0%
Asphalt Binder Content	0.3%	3.0%
G <sub>mm</sub>	0.030	

1/ Based on washed extraction.

In the event comparisons are outside the above acceptable limits of precision, the Engineer will immediately investigate.

- (d) Acceptance by the Engineer. Acceptable of the material will be based on the validation of the Contractor's quality control by the assurance process.

**1031.05 Quality Designation of Aggregate in RAP and FRAP.**

- (a) RAP. The aggregate quality of the RAP for homogeneous, conglomerate, and conglomerate "D" quality stockpiles shall be set by the lowest quality of coarse aggregate in the RAP stockpile and are designated as follows.

(1) RAP from Class I, Superpave/HMA (High ESAL), or (Low ESAL) IL-9.5L surface mixtures are designated as containing Class B quality coarse aggregate.

(2) RAP from Superpave/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture is designated as Class D quality coarse aggregate.

(3) RAP from Class I, Superpave/HMA (High ESAL) binder mixtures, bituminous base course mixtures, and bituminous base course widening mixtures are designated as containing Class C quality coarse aggregate.

(4) RAP from bituminous stabilized subbase and BAM shoulders are designated as containing Class D quality coarse aggregate.

- (b) FRAP. If the Engineer has documentation of the quality of the FRAP aggregate, the Contractor shall use the assigned quality provided by the Engineer.

If the quality is not known, the quality shall be determined as follows. Fractionated RAP stockpiles containing plus #4 (4.75 mm) sieve coarse aggregate shall have a maximum tonnage of 5,000 tons (4,500 metric tons). The Contractor shall obtain a representative sample witnessed by the Engineer. The sample shall be a minimum of 50 lb (25 kg). The sample shall be extracted according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 164 by a consultant laboratory prequalified by the Department for the specified testing. The consultant laboratory shall submit the test results along with the recovered aggregate to the District Office. The cost for this testing shall be paid by the Contractor. The District will forward the sample to the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Aggregate Lab for MicroDeval Testing, according to ITP 327. A maximum loss of 15.0 percent will be applied for all HMA applications. The fine aggregate portion of the fractionated RAP shall not be used in any HMA mixtures that require a minimum of "B" quality aggregate or better, until the coarse aggregate fraction has been determined to be acceptable thru a MicroDeval Testing.

**1031.06 Use of FRAP and/or RAS in HMA.** The use of FRAP and/or RAS shall be the Contractor's option when constructing HMA in all contracts.

- (a) FRAP. The use of FRAP in HMA shall be as follows.
- (1) Coarse Aggregate Size (after extraction). The coarse aggregate in all FRAP shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture to be produced.
  - (2) Steel Slag Stockpiles. FRAP stockpiles containing steel slag or other expansive material, as determined by the Department, shall be homogeneous and will be approved for use in HMA (High ESAL and Low ESAL) mixtures regardless of lift or mix type.
  - (3) Use in HMA Surface Mixtures (High and Low ESAL). FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA surface mixtures (High and Low ESAL) shall have coarse aggregate that is Class B quality or better. FRAP shall be considered equivalent to limestone for frictional considerations unless produced/screened to minus 3/8 inch.
  - (4) Use in HMA Binder Mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA Base Course, and HMA Base Course Widening. FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA binder mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA base course, and HMA base course widening shall be FRAP in which the coarse aggregate is Class C quality or better.
  - (5) Use in Shoulders and Subbase. FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA shoulders and stabilized subbase (HMA) shall be FRAP, Restricted FRAP, conglomerate, or conglomerate DQ.
- (b) RAS. RAS meeting Type 1 or Type 2 requirements will be permitted in all HMA applications as specified herein.
- (c) FRAP and/or RAS Usage Limits. Type 1 or Type 2 RAS may be used alone or in conjunction with FRAP in HMA mixtures up to a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight of the total mix.

When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percent of virgin asphalt binder replacement (ABR) shall not exceed the amounts indicated in the table below for a given N Design.

Max Asphalt Binder Replacement for FRAP with RAS Combination

HMA Mixtures <sup>1/ 2/ 4/</sup>	Maximum % ABR		
	Binder/Leveling Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified <sup>3/</sup>
Ndesign			
30L	50	40	30
50	40	35	30
70	40	30	30
90	40	30	30
4.75 mm N-50			40
SMA N-80			30

- 1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the percent asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed 50 % of the total asphalt binder in the mixture.
- 2/ When the binder replacement exceeds 15 % for all mixes, except for SMA and IL-4.75, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 % binder replacement using a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 will be reduced to a PG58-28). When constructing full depth HMA and the ABR is less than 15 %, the required virgin asphalt binder grade shall be PG64-28.
- 3/ When the ABR for SMA or IL-4.75 is 15 % or less, the required virgin asphalt binder shall be SBS PG76-22 and the elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80. When the ABR for SMA or IL-4.75 exceeds 15%, the virgin asphalt binder grade shall be SBS PG70-28 and the elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80.
- 4/ When FRAP or RAS is used alone, the maximum percent asphalt binder replacement designated on the table shall be reduced by 10 %.

**1031.07 HMA Mix Designs.** At the Contractor's option, HMA mixtures may be constructed utilizing RAP/FRAP and/or RAS material meeting the detailed requirements specified herein.

- (a) FRAP and/or RAS. FRAP and /or RAS mix designs shall be submitted for verification. If additional FRAP or RAS stockpiles are tested and found to be within tolerance, as defined under "Evaluation of Tests" herein, and meet all requirements herein, the additional FRAP or RAS stockpiles may be used in the original design at the percent previously verified.
- (b) RAS. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS are not interchangeable in a mix design. A RAS stone bulk specific gravity (Gsb) of 2.300 shall be used for mix design purposes.

**1031.08 HMA Production.** HMA production utilizing FRAP and/or RAS shall be as follows.

To remove or reduce agglomerated material, a scalping screen, gator, crushing unit, or comparable sizing device approved by the Engineer shall be used in the RAS and FRAP feed system to remove or reduce oversized material. If material passing the sizing device adversely affects the mix production or quality of the mix, the sizing device shall be set at a size specified by the Engineer.

If during mix production, corrective actions fail to maintain FRAP, RAS or QC/QA test results within control tolerances or the requirements listed herein the Contractor shall cease production of the mixture containing FRAP or RAS and conduct an investigation that may require a new mix design.

- (a) RAS. RAS shall be incorporated into the HMA mixture either by a separate weight depletion system or by using the RAP weigh belt. Either feed system shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes. The portion of RAS shall be controlled accurately to within  $\pm 0.5$  percent of the amount of RAS utilized. When using the weight depletion system, flow indicators or sensing devices shall be provided and interlocked with the plant controls such that the mixture production is halted when RAS flow is interrupted.
- (b) HMA Plant Requirements. HMA plants utilizing FRAP and/or RAS shall be capable of automatically recording and printing the following information.

(1) Dryer Drum Plants.

- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- c. Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).

- d. Accumulated dry weight of RAS and FRAP in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
  - e. Accumulated mineral filler in revolutions, tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
  - f. Accumulated asphalt binder in gallons (liters), tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
  - g. Residual asphalt binder in the RAS and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.
  - h. Aggregate RAS and FRAP moisture compensators in percent as set on the control panel. (Required when accumulated or individual aggregate and RAS and FRAP are printed in wet condition.)
  - i. When producing mixtures with FRAP and/or RAS, a positive dust control system shall be utilized.
  - j. Accumulated mixture tonnage.
  - k. Dust Removed (accumulated to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton))
- (2) Batch Plants.
- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
  - b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
  - c. Individual virgin aggregate hot bin batch weights to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - d. Mineral filler weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - f. RAS and FRAP weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - g. Virgin asphalt binder weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - h. Residual asphalt binder in the RAS and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

The printouts shall be maintained in a file at the plant for a minimum of one year or as directed by the Engineer and shall be made available upon request. The printing system will be inspected by the Engineer prior to production and verified at the beginning of each construction season thereafter.

**1031.09 RAP in Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Wedge Shoulders, Type B.**

The use of RAP or FRAP in aggregate surface course and aggregate shoulders shall be as follows.

- (a) Stockpiles and Testing. RAP stockpiles may be any of those listed in Article 1031.02, except “Non-Quality” and “FRAP”. The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply. RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, “Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications”.
- (b) Gradation. The RAP material shall meet the gradation requirements for CA 6 according to Article 1004.01(c), except the requirements for the minus No. 200 (75 µm) sieve shall not apply. The sample for the RAP material shall be air dried to constant weight prior to being tested for gradation.”

**TEMPORARY PAVEMENT**

Effective: March 1, 2003

Revised: April 10, 2008

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a temporary pavement at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the engineer.

The contractor shall use either Portland cement concrete according to Sections 353 and 354 of the Standard Specifications or HMA according to Sections 355, 356, 406 of the Standard Specifications, and other applicable HMA special provisions as contained herein. The HMA mixtures to be used shall be specified in the plans. The thickness of the Temporary Pavement shall be as described in the plans. The contractor shall have the option of constructing either material type if both Portland cement concrete and HMA are shown in the plans.

Articles 355.08 and 406.11 of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

The removal of the Temporary Pavement, if required, shall conform to Section 440 of the Standard Specification.

Method of Measurement. Temporary pavement will be measured in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters).

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT and TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (INTERSTATE).

Removal of temporary pavement will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for PAVEMENT REMOVAL.

## **HOT-MIX ASPHALT DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, placing and compacting hot-mix asphalt driveway pavement at locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

This work shall conform to the applicable Sections of Articles 355 and 406 of the MOT Standard Specifications and MOT District Details BD-01 and BD-02.

Private driveways shall be constructed to a nominal thickness of 8 inches which shall consist of a minimum 2 inch thick surface course (HMA Surface Course, Mix "D", N50) with the balance constructed using hot mix asphalt binder course (HMA Base Course, 6"). Aggregate and bituminous material prime coats shall be applied according to Article 406 and as directed by the Engineer.

Commercial driveways shall be constructed to a nominal thickness of 10 inches which shall consist of a minimum 2 inch thick surface course (HMA Surface Course, Mix "D", N50) with the balance constructed using hot mix asphalt binder course (HMA Base Course, 8"). Aggregate and bituminous material prime coats shall be applied according to Article 406 and as directed by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. Hot-Mix Asphalt driveway pavement will be measured in place and the area computed in square yards. The pavement materials and aggregate and bituminous material prime coats will not be measured for payment separately but shall be considered included in payment for Hot-Mix Asphalt Driveway Pavement.

Basis of Payment. The work will be paid at the contract unit price per square yard for HOT-MIX ASPHALT DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT, 8" or HOT-MIX ASPHALT DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT, 10", which price shall be full payment for all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to construct the driveways.

## **CALCIUM ALUMINATE CEMENT (BMPR)**

Effective: July 1, 2013

Revise Article 1001.01(e) to read:

“(e) Calcium Aluminate Cement. Calcium aluminate cement shall be used according to Article 1020.04 or when approved by the Engineer. The cement shall meet the standard physical requirements for Type I cement according to AASHTO M 85, except the time of setting shall not apply. The chemical requirements shall be determined according to AASHTO T 105 and shall be as follows: minimum 37 percent aluminum oxide ( $Al_2O_3$ ), maximum 42 percent calcium oxide (CaO), maximum 1 percent magnesium oxide (MgO), maximum 0.4 percent sulfur trioxide ( $SO_3$ ), maximum 1.75 percent loss on ignition, and maximum 7 percent insoluble residue.”



**COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING (D-1)**

Effective: November 1, 2011

Revised: November 1, 2013

This work shall be according to Section 1004.05 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) maybe blended with gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone crushed concrete, crushed slag, chats, crushed sand stone or wet bottom boiler slag. The RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications". The RAP shall be uniformly graded and shall pass the 1.0 in. (25 mm) screen. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregate listed above, the blending shall be done mechanically with calibrated feeders. The feeders shall have an accuracy of  $\pm 2.0$  percent of the actual quantity of material delivered. The final blended product shall not contain more than 40 percent by weight RAP.

The coarse aggregate listed above shall meet CA 6 and CA 10 gradations prior to being blended with the processed and uniformly graded RAP. Gradation deleterious count shall not exceed 10% of total RAP and 5% of other by total weight.

**COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT:**

This work shall be done in accordance with Sections 440 and 606 of the Standard Specifications and the District One BD-24 Detail provided in the Plans, except as modified herein.

440.01 & 606.01 General. Revise the Articles to read:

"This work shall consist of the removal and replacement of existing curb and gutter at the locations shown on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer. The purpose of this work is to replace curb and gutter that is damaged and/or requires replacement to improve the street drainage. The replacement curb and gutter shall match the existing curb and gutter. This work shall include all sawcutting; excavating for and installing a 4-inch CA-11 granular base;; backfilling behind the curb to the top of the proposed curb with sand or other material approved by the Engineer; dowel bars at construction and expansion joints, and removing the excess backfill behind the proposed curb just prior to parkway restoration work."

440.03 General. Revise the first two paragraphs of this Article to read:

"The Contractor shall form a perpendicular straight joint by full-depth machine sawing at the limits of the curb and gutter removal. Any damage done to the existing curb and gutter to remain in place shall be repaired or removed and replaced by the Contractor at his/her own expense, as determined by the Engineer.

It is the responsibility of the Contractor to determine the thickness of the existing curb and gutter to be removed, and the extent to which they are reinforced. No additional compensation will be allowed because of variations from the assumed thickness(s) or from the thickness(s) shown on the Plans, or for variations in the amount of reinforcement.”

606.04 Excavation. Add the following paragraphs to the end of this Article:

“A 4-inch thick CA-11 granular subbase shall be placed on compacted subgrade and compacted under the proposed curb and gutter as shown on the detail provided in the Plans.

606.07 Concrete Gutter and Curb and Gutter. Add following to the fourth paragraph of this Article:

“Contraction joints shall be provided at uniform intervals not to exceed 15 feet. Construction joints with dowel bars shall be provided at the end of a day’s work. Expansion joints shall be 1-inch thick with two No. 6 (3/4”) smooth epoxy coated bars with greased cap and shall be constructed at intervals not to exceed 60 feet.”

606.13 Backfill. Revise this Article to read:

“After the concrete has obtained the specified strength or as determined by the Engineer, the space in back of the construction shall be backfilled to the top of the proposed curb with sand or other material approved by the Engineer, and neatly graded to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Excess sand behind the curb shall be removed just prior to parkway restoration work.”

606.14 Method of Measurement. Add the following paragraph to the end of this Article:

“The Engineer will measure the curb and gutter as marked for removal and replacement prior to the removal of the existing curb and gutter. The measurement, as marked, will be the final payment quantity and should be verified by the Contractor prior to the removal.”

440.08 and 606.15 Basis of Payment. Replace these articles with the following.

“This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT. The cost of over cutting and filling behind and in front of the curb and gutter shall also be included in this contract unit price.

## **COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER, TYPE B (SPECIAL)**

This work shall be done in accordance with Section 606 of the Standard Specifications and the Detail provided in the Plans, except as modified herein.

Description. Revise the Article to read:

**“606.01 Description.** This work shall consist of constructing combination concrete curb and gutter; which shall include additional widening up to two feet in width as shown in the detail; backfilling behind the curb with sand or suitable excavated material; and dowel bars at construction and expansion joints.”

606.07 Concrete Gutter and Curb and Gutter. Add following to the fourth paragraph of this Article:

“Contraction joints shall be provided at uniform intervals not to exceed 15 feet. Construction joints with dowel bars shall be provided at the end of a day’s work. Expansion joints shall be 1-inch thick with two No. 6 (3/4”) smooth epoxy coated bars with greased cap and shall be constructed at intervals not to exceed 60 feet. Two No. 4 (1/2-inch diameter) reinforcing bars shall be placed continuously in the curb and gutter as shown in the Detail provided in the Plans. The curb shall be tapered to the gutter in a five-foot length wherever the curb and gutter terminates.”

606.13 Backfill. Revise this Article to read:

“After the concrete has obtained the specified strength or as determined by the Engineer, the space in back of the construction shall be backfilled to the top of the proposed curb with sand or other material approved by the Engineer, and neatly graded to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Excess sand behind the curb shall be removed just prior to parkway restoration work.”

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER, TYPE B (SPECIAL).”

### **COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER, (ABUTTING EXISTING PAVEMENT)**

Description: This work shall consist of constructing combination concrete curb and gutter adjacent to existing pavement.

Materials: The materials shall be according to Article 606.02 of the Standard Specifications.

General: The work shall be performed according to Section 606 of the Standard Specifications, IDOT Standard Drawing 606001, Concrete Curb Type B and Combination Concrete Curb and Gutter, the District One Detail BD-24 Curb and Curb and Gutter Removal and Replacement, and the following:

Number 6 epoxy coated tie bars 24 inches long shall be drilled and grouted 24" on center. Drilling and grouting shall be according to Highway Standard 420001 for Pavement Joints.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot for COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER, (ABUTTING EXISTING PAVEMENT) of the type specified in the plans. The cost shall include all labor and materials including epoxy coated tie bars and grout.

### **DOWEL BAR RETROFIT**

Effective: January 1, 2014

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing epoxy coated round steel dowels into existing concrete pavement across transverse joints and/or cracks, in accordance with this Specification and the Dowel Bar Detail in BD-57, at locations shown in the Plans and/or as directed by the Engineer. This work shall include sawing channels into the pavement, cleaning the channels, placing dowel into the channels, filling the channels and transverse joints with adhesive, sawing and sealing the retrofitted joints, cleanup and other related work.

#### Materials.

(a) Dowels. The dowel bars shall consist of a smooth, round, epoxy and bond breaker coated 14-inch long, 1-1/2 inch diameter steel dowels meeting the requirements of Article 1006.06(b).

(b) Bond Breaker. Acceptable bond-breaker compounds include white pigmented curing compound, concrete form oil, or other approved bond breaker materials.

(c) Expansion Caps. Use tight-fitting, commercial quality end caps made of a non-metallic, nonorganic material that allows for 1/2 inch of movement at each end of the dowel bar.

(d) Dowel Bar Support Chairs. Use chair devices for supporting the dowel bars that conform to the epoxy-coated steel requirements of ASTM A 884. Dowel bar chairs are used to firmly hold the dowels centered in the slots during backfill operations. The dowel bar chairs must hold the bar a minimum of 1/2 inch above the bottom of the slot while the backfill material is placed and consolidated.

(e) Caulking Filler. Caulking filler used for sealing the existing transverse or crack at the bottom and sides of the slot shall be concrete sealant that is compatible with the patch material being used.

(f) Non-Shrink Concrete Backfill Material. The backfill material shall be:

- (1) Five Star Highway Patch, as manufactured by Five Star Products, Inc., Fairfield, Connecticut;
- (2) Highway DB Retrofit Mortar, as manufactured by Dayton Superior, Miamisburg, Ohio; or
- (3) A Department approved equivalent tested as Rapid Set Concrete Patching materials per AASHTO National Transportation Product Evaluation Program (NTPEP) which conforms to ASTM C 928.

The material shall:

- (1) Provide a compressive strength of 4,000 psi in 24 hours (opening to traffic after 3,000 psi) per ASTM C 39
- (2) Exhibit expansion of less than 0.10 percent per ASTM C 531; and have a calculated durability factor of 90.0 percent minimum at the end of 300 freeze-thaw cycles per ASTM C 666.

The Contractor shall submit the proposed concrete backfill material to the Engineer 14 days prior to any placement operations. For any backfill material that is extended with aggregate, the maximum aggregate size shall be no more than 3/8 inch.

(g) Curing Compound. Use a Type I, II, or III curing compound to cure the approved concrete backfill material that conforms to Article 1022.01 of the Standard Specifications.

(h) Joint / Crack Sealer. Hot poured joint / crack sealer used at retrofitted joints shall be in accordance with Article 1050.02 of the Standard Specifications. Any proposed sealant product shall be approved in writing by the Engineer prior to the delivery to the work site.

The backer rod if needed shall consist of a material capable of withstanding the application temperatures of hot poured sealant to 400° F. The backer rod shall be extruded from a cross-linked, closed cell polyolefin and shall be available in a variety of diameters to readily meet the requirements of any particular application.

#### Equipment.

(a) A template shall be used to locate the saw cuts on any non-skewed crack or joint in order to align the saw cuts consistently. Either single diamond bladed saws or diamond bladed gang saws shall be used to make the saw cuts to allow for dowel bar placements within the specified tolerances.

(b) Chipping hammers shall be hand held and have a maximum weight of 30 lbs. prior to any handle modification where applicable to minimize damage to the concrete pavement that remains.

- (c) The compressor for air blasting shall have a minimum capacity of 120 cu. ft. per minute. The compressed air shall be free from oil and other contaminants.
- (d) Consolidation equipment used to consolidate the concrete repair material in the dowel bar slats shall be internal vibrators with a maximum diameter of 1 inch and shall have a resilient covering that will not damage the epoxy coated reinforcement during use.
- (e) Equipment for mixing and pumping any backfill materials for retrofitting the dowel bars shall be in accordance with the material manufacturer's instructions and specifications.
- (f) Routing or sawing equipment for crack sealant, where required, shall be power driven and be capable of cutting the cracks to the required dimensions without excessive spalling of the adjacent surface. Equipment for heating and placing hot poured sealant material shall be an oil jacketed, double boiler type, heating kettle or other thermostatically controlled equipment of a type approved by the Engineer, capable of heating the material to 400° F (205° C) and pumping the material into the prepared crack or joint.

Submittals.

Submit samples to the Engineer for approval prior to the installation of the following items:

- a. Dowel bars
- b. Dowel bar chairs
- c. Dowel bar end caps
- d. Backfill material
- e. Aggregate for extension of backfill material

Submit the material samples, except for the backfill and aggregate, at least 10 days prior to use. Submit backfill material and aggregate used for extension 30 days prior to use.

Drawings. The proposed location of the dowel bars is shown in the Plans. Before any fabrication is started, the Contractor shall prepare and submit shop drawings and/or catalog cuts to the Engineer for approval, in accordance with Article 105.04 of the Standard Specifications.

The shop drawings shall give full detailed dimensions and sizes of the channels to be sawed and the dowel bar retrofit.

Construction Methods.

Install dowel bars in the existing portland cement concrete pavement as shown on the Plans and in the Specifications.

- (a) Concrete Removal. Create slots to a depth and length that allows the center of the dowel to be placed at mid-depth in the pavement slab and parallel to the pavement surface. Slots can be created with a gang saw, or by making two saw cuts and removing the concrete between the saw cuts with a 30-lb maximum jackhammer or hand tools. Slots are to be parallel to each other and to the centerline of the roadway with a maximum tolerance of ¼ inch per 12 inches of dowel bar length to allow for the dowel bar to be placed parallel to the centerline of the roadway. For non-skewed cracks and joints, the saw cut locations shall be pre-marked using a template. Skewed joints or cracks may require slots longer than the length specified in the plans to allow for equal length of the dowel bar to be placed across the transverse joint or crack. Remove water and residue immediately after sawing. If the concrete removal operations cause damage to the pavement that is to remain, discontinue concrete removal operations and only resume after taking corrective measures. Repair or replace pavement damaged during concrete removal operations at no additional expense to the Department. The bottom of the slot must be flat and level. Dispose of any concrete removal debris.
- (b) Slot Cleaning and Preparation. Sandblast all exposed surfaces in the dowel bar slot to remove saw slurry and debris such that clean aggregate is exposed. After sandblasting, clean the slot by blowing with moisture-free, oil-free compressed air having a minimum capacity of 120 cu. ft. per minute to remove any dust, residue or debris left in the slot.
- (c) Sealing Joints and Cracks in Slot before Backfilling. Seal the existing transverse contraction joint and/or all cracks at the bottom and the sides of the dowel bar slot with an approved caulking or silicone filler to prevent any of the backfill material from entering these areas. The caulking filler should not be placed any farther than 1/2 inch outside either side of the joint. Excessive sealant around the slot does not allow the concrete patching material to bond to the sides of the slot. Prior to slot sealing, ensure that surfaces receiving the caulking filler are clean and free of moisture. Do not extend the caulking filler beyond 3/8 inches of each side of the existing joint or crack.
- (d) Placing Dowel Assembly in Slot. Prevent contamination of the cleaned slot before or while placing dowel assemblies to limit the potential of bonding loss with the backfill material. Place the dowel bars to within 1/2 inch of the midpoint of the slab. Ensure that the bar is parallel to the traffic lane centerline and the top of the roadway surface within a tolerance of 1/4 inch per 12 inches of dowel bar length. Center dowels at the non-skewed transverse joints such that at least 6 inches of the dowel extends into each adjacent panel. For dowel bars at any skewed joint and at all cracks, the dowel shall be centered over the joint or crack in each slot. Cease and adjust operations if the chairs do not hold dowel bars securely in place during placement of the backfill material.

Place a foam core insert at the middle of the dowel bar and to the surface of the pavement. Place insert so it covers the existing transverse joint or crack and is capable of remaining in a vertical position, tight to all edges during backfill placement operations. Re-establish the joint or crack above the foam core insert within 4 hours of backfill placement by sawing after the backfill material has hardened sufficiently.

- (e) **Mixing and Placing Backfill Material.** Mix backfill material in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and the specifications. Refer to manufacturer's information on handling, mixing, and placing backfill material.

Fill each dowel bar slot with backfill material after placement of the caulking filler, the coated dowel bar, expansion caps, support chairs, and the foam core insert. Ensure that the foam core inserts remain upright, extends to the surface of existing pavement, and is over the existing joint or crack during the backfill process. Vibrate the backfill material with a small hand held vibrator capable of thoroughly consolidating the backfill material into the slot around the dowel bars and support chairs.

Slightly overfill the slot and finish the surface of the filled slot level with, to no more than ¼ inch above the existing concrete. Any slots insufficiently filled below existing pavement surfaces shall be redone at the contractor's expense. Cure the backfill material in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Apply curing compound per the manufacturer's recommendation.

- (f) **Sawing Cracks after Backfilling.** After installation of dowel bars and backfill material is completed for retrofitting mid-slab cracks, where the foam insert is not observed present on the finished surface of the patch the patched channels shall be saw cut by the Contractor between existing crack openings within 24 hours of placement to a nominal 1-1/2 inch depth to reduce surface stress and spalling at the surface of the backfilled slot. Such saw cutting will be at no additional cost to the Department.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in units of each dowel bar assembly installed.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid at the contract unit price for each for DOWEL BAR RETROFIT of the diameter specified.



## **PRECAST REPLACEMENT OF CONCRETE PAVEMENT SLABS**

Effective: January 1, 2014

Revised: April 1, 2016

Description. This work shall consist of the removal of existing concrete pavement, restoration of the subbase material, the installation of precast concrete pavement slabs in accordance with the contract documents, and the sealing of joints at locations designated by the Engineer, or as shown in the Plans, or described in the Special Provisions. The precast slab system shall follow the District Detail (BD-57) for Precast Concrete Pavement Slabs or an alternate system approved by the Department based on compliance with the special provision for Precast Concrete Pavement Slab Systems.

Materials. The materials must meet the requirements of the special provision for Precast Concrete Pavement Slab Systems and the requirements of the designer of the approved system.

Equipment. Equipment shall be in accordance with contract specifications and General Notes for Installation in District Detail (BD-57).

### Construction Requirements.

- (a) General. For replacements using the precast system specified in the District Detail (BD-57), the pavement areas to be repaired will be initially delineated by the Engineer on shoulder pavement using spray paint furnished by the Contractor and noted to qualify for either a 12'-6" or 13'-6" standard slab repair or require a custom slab repair. Standard slab placement shall only be allowed where the length of the patch is no longer than 8'-0", the width between existing longitudinal joints is measured at a right angle to the joints to be either between 11'-6" and 12'-6" or between 12'-6" and 13'-6", and if on-site saw cutting of the slabs is possible to be performed. At all locations initially marked to possibly receive a standard precast slab, the widths between existing longitudinal joints shall be measured by the Contractor under maintenance of traffic provided by the Contractor. The Contractor's width measurements shall be used to determine the need for any on-site saw cuts of the longitudinal edges of standard slabs to fit the opening and to align the saw cut edge(s) with any existing longitudinal joints. The longitudinal edges of any standard slab shall not be sawed cut more than 6 inches off the original edge. No new longitudinal joint shall, of a cut standard slab, be allowed inside of the existing longitudinal joint by more than 1/4 inch. If the tolerances for standard slabs cannot be met, then a custom slab shall be required at the location. The locations designated to receive a custom precast slab shall be fully surveyed by the Contractor under maintenance of traffic provided by the Contractor to determine the specific dimensions and diagonals required by the system manufacturer to fabricate the precast slab and record surface texture of adjacent pavement to match top of slab in accordance with Art. 420.09 (e). The dimension requirements for fabrication of all custom slabs shall be summarized in a table that complies with the example table shown on the District Detail (BD- 57) and submitted to the Engineer for review and approval before any fabrication work proceeds.

For replacements using any Department approved alternate precast system, the pavement areas to be repaired will be initially delineated by the Engineer on shoulder pavement using spray paint furnished by the Contractor. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to survey all slab locations and mark saw cut locations that comply with the alternate system requirements for alignment. The locations designated to receive an alternate system slab shall be fully surveyed by the Contractor to determine the specific dimensions and diagonals required by the system manufacturer to fabricate the precast slab and record surface texture of adjacent pavement to match top of slab in accordance with Art. 420.09 (e).

For replacements using any precast system, the slab lengths of any designated repair area shall comply with the menu for precast concrete slabs as identified on the District Detail (BD-57) unless concrete deterioration that occurred since the initial design survey was performed requires a modified length to the repair area. Any areas of pavement removed and replaced outside the final limits established by the Engineer shall be done entirely at the Contractor's expense. After breaking and removal of the existing pavement, any areas of the subbase which are below the required elevation of the finished subbase, shall be built up to grade with satisfactory compacted granular material.

- (b) Quality Control Plan. The Contractor's Quality Control Plan (QCP) shall include a detailed back up plan for temporary filling of any removed repair location where the precast slab cannot be set before the time for peak hour traffic arrives. Any placement and removal of temporary fill material to allow for the pavement to be opened to traffic during peak hours shall be at the Contractor's expense. The backfill material shall be cement or asphalt treated material approved by the Engineer that will support traffic for 24 hours or more until the precast pavement is able to be placed.
- (c) Meetings. Convene a pre-placement meeting within 14 calendar days of the planned start of slab installation with the Engineer, manufacturer, supplier, system designer of an alternate precast slab system, and any relevant subcontractors to review and coordinate all aspects of pavement removal, placement and inspection including equipment and personnel requirements to install slabs to the line and grade depicted in the contract documents  $\pm 1/4$  inch.
- (d) Technical Assistance for Alternate Precast Systems. Several processes in this specification are performed in accordance with the system designer's instructions. The system designer must supply on-site technical assistance at the beginning of the installation until the Engineer determines the assistance is no longer required. Provide approved system designer instructions to the Engineer at least 30 calendar days before starting work associated with slab installation.
- (e) Weather Limitations. Article 420.07 of the Standard Specifications shall apply.

- (f) Pavement Removal. Removal of existing pavement shall be in accordance with Section 440 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

The outer limits of the repair area will be saw cut full depth and transverse cuts shall not extend (overcut) by more than 10 inches into the adjacent concrete that is to remain in place. Overcuts shall be filled with a product acceptable to the Engineer. The outer limits for repair shall be marked out by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer prior to any saw cutting. Removal of concrete within the perimeter saw cuts shall be by the lift-out method, and any concrete removed between saw cuts for dowel bar retrofits shall be removed using the jackhammer and hand tool equipment specified in the special provision for Dowel Bar Retrofit.

Equipment and methods used for removing old pavement shall be such as to prevent cracking, shattering or spalling of the pavement remaining in place. Should the remaining pavement be damaged by this operation, the Contractor shall immediately change equipment and/or methods to prevent damage to the remaining pavement. Care shall be exercised in the removal of the pavement to prevent damage to load transfer devices, tie bars, or adjacent concrete surfaces or edges in portions of the pavement that are to remain in place. Adjacent pavement or bars damaged as a result of the removal process shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

- (g) Disposal of Excavated Materials. Materials resulting from the removal of concrete pavement, as required, shall be disposed of by the Contractor at his expense, in accordance with the applicable portions of Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications.
- (h) Subbase Material. Care shall be taken to prevent subbase disturbance during pavement removal operations. Any subbase material disturbed beyond the specified pavement depth shall be filled with a suitable material that meets the approval of the Engineer. If pavement, subbase or subgrade material is removed due to negligence on the part of the Contractor, the quantity for pavement removal and replacement or subgrade material will not be measured for payment. Follow the system designer's instruction for any final subbase preparation prior to slab installation. Do not disturb the prepared surface before installation.
- (i) Slab Installation. Install the slabs in accordance with the approved system instructions. Set grade-supported slabs to achieve maximum contact with the prepared subbase.
- (j) Joints for an Alternate Precast System. Submit a proposed joint layout with the Fabricator Working Drawings, in accordance with the special provision for "Precast Concrete Pavement Slab Systems". Align joints both transversely and longitudinally between abutting precast slabs; i.e., do not stagger joints, except where approved on the joint layout. When tying precast slabs to existing concrete pavement, such as an add-on lane, joint alignment is not required. However, do not drill and anchor longitudinal joint ties within 24 inches of a transverse joint in the existing pavement.

- (k) Joint Widths. Install slabs such that the joint widths on the remaining concrete surfaces are less than 1/2 inch, regardless of joint orientation. These dimensions apply to joints between adjacent precast slabs or joints between precast slabs and existing pavement.
- (l) Bed and Level Slabs. Bed and level slabs in accordance with the system instructions such that the vertical differential across any corner is 1/4 inch or less.
- (m) Backfill Pavement Hardware. Backfill around pavement hardware in accordance with the approved system instructions.
- (n) Smoothness (Pavement's Remaining Concrete Surface). Where profile grinding of a precast repair is required by design, the Department special provision for "Profile Diamond Grinding of Precast Concrete Pavement Slabs" shall apply for pavement smoothness.
- (o) Corrective Action for Smoothness. Immediately after the slab has been set and leveled, survey the vertical elevation across all corners to verify that the vertical difference between adjacent slabs across any corner does not exceed 1/4 inch. If the difference exceeds 1/4 inch, then the slab shall be removed and reset or the surface shall receive a corrective diamond grind at the contractor's expense after any required bedding grout or leveling material has been placed unless complete profile diamond grinding of the entire pavement is included in the contract. Corrective work shall be completed with pavement surface grinding equipment in accordance with Art. 1101.04.  
  
Upon completion of any corrective work, the surface of the patch shall be resurveyed. Corrective work shall be at no additional cost to the Department.
- (p) Joint Sealant. After installation, grouting and diamond grinding operations are completed all longitudinal and transverse joints shall be sealed in accordance with Article 420.12.
- (q) Opening to Traffic shall be per the approved system requirements.

Method of Measurement. Pavement removal, delivery and installation of the precast concrete pavement slabs will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square feet.

All full depth saw cuts for removal operations for the precast concrete pavement slabs will be measured in place for payment in feet.

Work for field measurements, reinforcement and other necessary items incidental and necessary to provide complete assemblies as shown in the plans will not be measured separately for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for PRECAST CONCRETE PAVEMENT SLABS of the thickness specified.

The work and materials required to place the leveling/support material will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the unit cost for PRECAST CONCRETE PAVEMENT SLABS.

The work and material for the hot poured joint sealer will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the unit cost for PRECAST CONCRETE PAVEMENT SLABS.

Reinforcement and other necessary items incidental and necessary to provide complete assemblies will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the unit cost for PRECAST CONCRETE PAVEMENT SLABS.

Required full depth saw cuts for removal operations will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for SAW CUTS.

Where unsuitable material is encountered in the subgrade or subbase and its removal and replacement is required by the Engineer, such removal and replacement will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

## **PRECAST CONCRETE PAVEMENT SLAB SYSTEMS**

Effective: January 1, 2014

Revised: April 1, 2016

Description. This work shall consist of fabricating, transporting, and constructing precast concrete pavement slab systems as specified herein. The precast concrete pavement slab system shall follow the District Detail (BD-57) for Precast Concrete Pavement Slabs or an alternate system approved by the Department meeting the requirements in Section 504 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

### **SYSTEM APPROVAL**

An alternate precast pavement slab system designer must submit the following information to the Department for review. After the Department reviews the submitted information, the system designer will be required to perform a trial installation as detailed herein.

- (a) Fabricator Standard Drawings. Section 504 of the Standard Specifications shall apply. Include the following details:
  - (1) Transverse joint support type, locations, spacing, and the mechanism used to transfer loads across transverse joints after slabs are placed.
  - (2) Longitudinal joint tie type, locations, spacing and the mechanism used to tie adjacent slabs together.
  - (3) Lifting insert type, location, positioning, and capping or backfill method.
  - (4) Grout port type, location, positioning, and capping or backfill method.
  - (5) Exterior forms during fabrication shall be steel. Side forms shall have form plates of sufficient thickness, shall be sufficiently braced, and shall be anchored, so as to withstand the forces due to vibratory placement of the concrete and to maintain correct alignment. The ends or sides of adjacent sections of form, which are butt joined, shall match smoothly and tightly and shall result in proper alignment. The side forms shall be cross tied above the finished surface of the member at sufficiently close spacing to maintain true cross sectional dimensions.
  - (6) Maximum dimensional tolerances are  $\pm 1/4$ " depth and  $\pm 1/2$ " length and/or width. It is intended that the dimensions of all members shall be well within these tolerances and that the maximum values shall be permitted to be approached or equaled only occasionally.
  - (7) Reinforcement bars shall be rigidly fastened together by wire ties, and extra tie bars shall be furnished as may be necessary for maintaining satisfactory rigidity during handling and placing. Spot welding will be permitted where approved by the Engineer. Sufficient thermoplastic or wire chairs shall be furnished for supporting the reinforcement at the proper distance from horizontal surfaces. Wire chairs may also be used as spacers to hold reinforcement at the proper distance from vertical surfaces. The concrete cover over all reinforcements shall be within plus or minus  $1/4$  inch of the specified cover. All metal chairs and miscellaneous metal left in the concrete shall be hot dip galvanized to at least  $1 \frac{1}{2}$  inches from concrete surfaces.
  - (8) Miscellaneous accessories to be cast into the concrete or for forming holes or recesses shall be carefully located and rigidly held in place by bolts, clamps, or other effective means.

- (b) Installation Instructions. Twenty-one (21) days prior to constructing and erecting precast concrete slabs, the Contractor shall submit detailed installation working drawings to the Engineer for approval in accordance with Article 105.04 of the Standard Specifications, except as may be otherwise specified herein. Erection drawings shall be prepared and signed by a Structural Engineer licensed in the State of Illinois. It is specifically understood that the approval of the Engineer shall not be considered as relieving the Contractor of either responsibility for the safety method and equipment, or responsibility from carrying out the work in full accordance with the Plans and Specifications.

Provide installation instructions, including any special equipment and materials to address the following:

- (1) Removal and Subbase Preparation. Specific procedures for saw cutting and removal if needed and instructions for any recommended subbase preparation.
- (2) Slab Installation. Instructions, methods, and equipment for lifting, moving, protecting, lowering, and adjusting the slabs into position.
- (3) Bed and Level Slabs. Instructions to ensure slabs are fully supported by underlying layers at the correct line, grade, and cross slope while meeting contract smoothness requirements. Slabs may be either:
  - a. Placed on a precisely graded bedding layer and grouted in-place to fill any small, isolated voids between the slabs and bedding layer (grade-supported).
  - b. Placed at final position on flowable fill material, or placed or held near final position and jacked into place (grout-supported).
  - c. Placed by other methods approved by the Engineer.

For grade-supported slabs, include all pertinent bedding and leveling instructions, including:

- a. Bedding material composition and gradation.
- b. Bedding grout mix design and anticipated strength gain. Bedding grouts shall develop a minimum compressive strength of 575 psi in 12 hours.
- c. Method used to place the bedding material and grout beneath the slab.
- d. Method used to ensure complete bedding when placed.

For grout-supported slabs, include all pertinent bedding and leveling instructions, including:

- a. Material properties, composition, mix design, and anticipated strength gain of any slab-jacking or flowable fill material.
- b. Method used to place the flowable fill before slab installation or place the slab-jacking material beneath the slab after installation.
- c. Method used to ensure complete slab contact with jacking material when placed.

- (4) Backfilling Pavement Hardware. Instructions to completely encase load transfer tie devices, longitudinal joint ties, lifting inserts, and grout ports. Include all pertinent information, including:
  - a. Material properties, composition, mix design, and anticipated strength gain of any backfill material that is not named in Backfill Material for Pavement Hardware, or, revised instructions for those materials if the manufacturer's instructions are not followed.
  - b. Method used to place backfill material.
  - c. Method used to ensure complete hardware encasement.
- (5) Joint Sealing. Instructions, methods, and equipment for filling all joints with hot poured sealant.

Subsequent to system approval, any change to approved installation instructions shall be submitted to the Department for approval. The Department reserves the right to require additional trial installations if the changes are deemed significant.

- (c) Trial Installation. Perform a trial installation at a location agreeable to the Department. Ensure Department personnel are present. Place 4 (minimum) 12 foot x 12 foot slabs simulating 2 lanes of traffic. Provide a drill rig, with operator, capable of retrieving 4-inch mm diameter cores through any portion of the slab, and a technician capable of fabricating test specimens in accordance with AASHTO T106. As a minimum, the following will be evaluated:
  - (1) Bedding Grout Properties and Completeness of Placement. Fabricate 24 cubes meeting AASHTO T106.
  - (2) Leveling Material Properties and Completeness of Placement. Fabricate 24 cubes meeting AASHTO T106.
  - (3) Backfill Material Properties and Completeness of Placement. If a material identified in this specification as Backfill Material for Pavement Hardware (under Material Requirements) is used in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions, no further material testing is required. If a different material is used (or if a material is not used in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions), fabricate a sufficient amount of test specimens to determine the properties identified under Materials Requirements (c) Backfill Material Requirements for Pavement Hardware, for either mortar or polymer materials as required by the manufacturer, when tested in accordance with AASHTO T106 or the referenced ASTM Standard.
  - (4) Dimensions and Tolerances. Slabs must conform to the Fabricator Standard Drawings and be capable of being placed in an essentially true plane.
  - (5) Instruction Completeness. Manufacturer's instructions must accurately reflect the processes used in the trial installation.



- (6) Load Transfer Efficiency (LTE). The Department reserves the right to conduct falling weight deflectometer testing to determine LTE at the joints. Poor LTE ( $\leq 70\%$ ) is cause for rejection.

Material Requirements.

Section 504 of the Standard Specifications shall apply, except as noted herein.

- (a) Concrete. The concrete shall be a Class PC according to Section 1020, and shall have a minimum compressive strength of 4500 psi at 28 days.
- (b) Reinforcement. Article 1006.10 shall apply. Reinforcement shall be epoxy coated. Provide 2 inch (minimum) concrete cover between the mat and the slab bottom. Fabricate mats using a size and spacing of steel (in both directions) that results in a steel area to cross-sectional area ratio of 0.002 (minimum). Maximum bar spacing is 18 inches.  
 The manufacturer may provide additional reinforcement based on jobsite loading conditions. (i.e., when slabs must be loaded before a bedding grout is placed.)
- (c) Backfill Material for Pavement Hardware. If the precast slab system requires a backfill material around pavement hardware or tie device, use DBR Retrofit Mortar, HD-50, Five Star Highway Patch or a two component urethane polymer system as recommended by the manufacturer, or an alternate material submitted as an approved equal. If the brands or material types named above are mixed in accordance with their manufacturer's written instruction, no further testing is required. If an alternate material is proposed for use, the material shall meet the Backfill Material Requirements listed below when tested in accordance with AASHTO T106 or the referenced ASTM Standard.

BACKFILL MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR MORTARS		
Property	Minimum	Maximum
Compressive Strength, Opening to Traffic	2500 psi	-
Compressive Strength, 28 Day	4000 psi	-
Expansion	-	0.40 %
Contraction	-	0.05 %
Freeze - Thaw Loss (25 cycles at 10% NaCl)	-	1.0 %
Bond Strength (to dry PCC)	300 psi	-
Initial Set Time	15 minutes	-
Chloride Content	-	0.05 %
Sulfate Content	-	5.0 %

BACKFILL MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR URETHANE POLYMERS		
Cured Property	Minimum	Maximum
Compressive Strength, (ASTM C-39)	3,282 psi	-
Hardness, Durometer D, (ASTM D-2240)	70	-
Specific Gravity, (ASTM D-792)	1.07	-
Tensile Strength, (ASTM D-412)	4,300 psi	-
Elongation at Break, (ASTM D-412)	-	10%
Tear Strength, (ASTM D-624)	275	-
Bond Strength to PCC	350 psi	500 psi

(d) Flowable Fill Leveling Material. The flowable fill mix placed only on tangent sections before slab installation to level the precast pavement slabs shall consist of Portland cement, fly ash, coarse and / or fine aggregates, water, air entraining admixture (optional), and any other admixture needed to control the initial and final set times of the mixture. The contractor shall submit the proposed mix design for flowable fill to the Engineer for Department approval prior to placement. Trial batches shall be required on any mix design that has not been previously approved. The flowable fill produced shall be in accordance with the following:

- (1) Portland cement shall be Type 1 cement in accordance with Section 1001 of the Standard Specifications.
- (2) Fly Ash shall be in accordance with Section 1010 of the Standard Specifications.
- (3) Fine aggregate shall be in accordance with Section 1003 of the Standard Specifications.
- (4) Coarse aggregate, if used, shall be in accordance with Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications with a maximum aggregate size of 1/2 inch (12.5 mm).
- (5) If an air entrainment admixture is used, the air content of the flowable fill shall not exceed 35% of the flowable fill volume.
- (6) The compressive strength of the flowable fill mixture shall not be less than 50 psi at 3 days, nor less than 75 psi or greater than 150 psi at 28 days.
- (7) The final set time for each mix design shall be determined through trial batch sampling and test procedure ASTM C 403 performed on a trial batch specimen. Recorded final set times shall be no more than 1 1/2 hours after the batch time.

- (e) High Density Polyurethane Leveling/Support Material. For precast slabs supported and leveled by high-density foam placed after the slab installation, the high-density foam shall be expanding polyurethane foam having a water insoluble diluent and shall be in accordance with the following:

Density	6.0 min.
Tensile Strength (psi) ASTM D 1623	100 min.
Elongation	5.1
Compressive Strength (psi) ASTM D 1621 (At Yield)	100 min.
Volume Change (% of original)	0

The manufacturer shall provide documentation that the lot(s) of foam meet the specified properties. Manufacturer's certification shall list lot number(s) and documentation of compliance with the specification.

- (f) Joint Sealer. Hot poured joint sealer shall be in accordance with Article 1050.02 of the Standard Specifications. Any proposed sealant product shall be approved in writing by the Engineer prior to the delivery to the work site.

Drawings.

Section 504 of the Standard Specifications shall apply, except as noted herein. Provide job-specific Fabricator Working Drawing(s), from the system designer, for each contract. Use these drawings, in conjunction with approved Fabricator Standard Drawing(s), to manufacture the pavement slabs. Copies of approved working drawings will be returned to the system designer. If the manufacturer is not the system designer, include the manufacturer's name, address, and telephone number on the drawings.

Fabrication.

Section 504 of the Standard Specifications shall apply, except as noted herein. Precast slabs shall be manufactured by a qualified producer on the Department's, "Qualified Producer List of Certified Precast Concrete Producers".

Texture.

The final finish shall match the surrounding pavement with either an artificial turf drag finish to top of slab in accordance with Article 420.09(e)(2) of the standard specifications, or a tined finish in accordance with Article 420.09(e)(1) of the Standard Specifications shall be applied to the top surface of the slab.

Curing.

When membrane curing compound is the selected curing method and the slabs are exposed to sunlight while curing, use a white pigmented membrane curing compound from the Department's Approved List instead of a clear compound with fugitive dye.

Sampling and Testing.

The Department's "Manual for Fabrication of Precast Prestressed Concrete Products" as referenced in Section 504 of the Standard Specifications shall apply.

Final Production Inspection.

The Department's "Manual for Fabrication of Precast Prestressed Concrete Products" as referenced in Section 504 of the Standard Specifications shall apply.

Handling, Storing and Transporting.

Section 504 of the Standard Specifications shall apply.

Basis of Acceptance.

Section 504 of the Standard Specifications shall apply in addition to the following:

- (a) The system must be approved by the Department based on compliance with the special provision for Precast Concrete Pavement Slab Systems.
- (b) Written approval from the system designer to use the approved system if the manufacturer is not the system designer.

**PROFILE DIAMOND GRINDING OF PRECAST CONCRETE PAVEMENT SLABS**

Effective: January 1, 2014

Description.

This work shall consist of diamond grinding an existing PCC pavement surface for profile and texture improvement for use as a traffic surface. Grinding and/or texturing shall be performed at the locations shown in the contract documents.

Equipment.

The grinding and texturing operations of concrete surfaces shall be done with diamond blades mounted on a self-propelled machine. The equipment shall not cause strain or damage to the underlying surface of the pavement. The (grinding and texturing) equipment that causes ravels, aggregate fractures, spalls, or disturbance to the transverse or longitudinal joints will not be permitted. The vacuuming equipment shall have positive means of extracting the slurry material from the pavement and for preventing dust from escaping into the air. The equipment used for the diamond grinding operation shall cover the width of a standard traffic lane in a maximum of four passes.

Construction Requirements.

Pavement diamond grinding shall consist of grinding and texturing the designated area of the pavement surface in a longitudinal direction. The designated areas of pavement surfaces to be ground shall be indicated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

For multiple passes, the equipment shall be carefully controlled to minimize the overlap. All passes shall overlap 1-1/2 inch maximum.

The milling shall produce a uniform finished surface and eliminate joint or crack faults. Transverse slope of the ground concrete surface shall be uniform to a degree that there are no depressions or misalignment of slope greater than 1/4 inch per lane width (in feet), when tested by a straightedge that is placed perpendicular to the center line. The milling operation shall produce positive lateral surface drainage.

In order to match the outside edge of the pavement, adjacent paved areas (e.g., shoulders, curb and gutter, ramps, tapers, paved crossovers) may be ground to minimize vertical projections.

For complete grinding of a concrete pavement, the entire surface area of the pavement shall be substantially ground and textured until the pavement surface on both sides of the transverse joints and all cracks are in the same plane and meet the smoothness criteria required. In each lane, at least 90 percent of the area in each 100 foot section, visually estimated by the Engineer, shall have a newly ground surface. Grinding shall be performed in a longitudinal direction. All construction traffic entering or leaving the work area shall move in the same direction as the open lanes of traffic. Grinding shall begin and end at lines normal to the pavement center line within any one ground area and at the project limits. This will not be required at the end of each shift. Transverse drainage shall be maintained at all times. The existing pavement cross slope shall be maintained and shall not be changed. Grinding shall feather into existing structures such as manholes and water shutoffs in a manner that eliminates abrupt ridges or drops and provides a uniform texture and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. [DG1]

Grinding shall be continuous throughout all joints. When sealed joints are specified, grindings shall be completed prior to final installation of the joint sealer. [DG2]

Grinding and texturing shall be discontinued when freezing temperatures are forecast and there is a potential for water to freeze on the pavement during the grinding operations. Adequate cross slope drainage shall result after grinding to prevent water ponding.

The Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer a detailed method of residue disposal. The slurry disposal shall be according to Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications and be approved by the Department prior to the start of the grinding operation.

Temporary Pavement Markings shall be installed on the pavement immediately after permanent markings have been removed or ground. This is required on a daily basis when diamond grinding operations occur. Temporary pavement markings shall be installed according to Section 703 of the Standard Specifications.

Raised Reflective Pavement Markers (RRPM) are to be removed prior to the start of the grinding operation. Replacement RRPM's will be installed after completion of the grinding. The removing and furnishing of new RRPM's is not included in this item but will be paid for elsewhere in this contract.

Surface Finish.

The contractor shall be responsible for quality of texture meeting the requirement listed. The engineer will verify these requirements. The ground pavement surface shall be uniform in appearance with longitudinal corduroy type texture. The grooves shall be between 0.10 and 0.15 inches wide. The land area between the grooves shall be between 0.090 and 0.120 inches wide. The texture depth or the distance between the peak of the ridges and the bottom of the grooves shall be approximately 1/16 of an inch, with an average of between 1/32 and 3/32 of an inch. Both the land area and the texture depth shall be within the specified ranges. It may be necessary to adjust the blade spacing during the project to stay within specified ranges and/or to achieve the specified texture.

1. **For Complete Pavement Grinds.** For a fully grounded concrete pavement, the ground or textured surface shall be tested and evaluated for smoothness according to Article 420.10 after all pavement repairs have been completed. Testing shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer. Incentives for pavement smoothness will not apply.[DG3]
2. **For Isolated Pavement area to be ground.** A 16 foot straight edge requirement may be needed to control bumps, faults and/or rides in the pavement surface at isolated locations or adjacent to pavement repairs. Grinding shall be performed along the edges of existing pavement. Straight-edge requirements do not apply across longitudinal joints or outside of the area to be ground. The transverse slope of the ground pavement shall be uniform so that there will be no depressions or misalignment of slope greater than 1/8 inch between passes of the cutting head when tested by straight-edge placed perpendicular to the center line. Transverse joints that have been ground shall be visually inspected to insure that adjacent surfaces are in the same plane.

Limitations.

Removal of all slurry or residue resulting from the grinding operations shall be continuous and shall not be deposited on the pavement but at an approved location off the job site. Pavement and paved shoulders must be left in a clean condition. Residue from grinding operations shall not be permitted to flow across lanes occupied by traffic or to flow into gutters or other drainage facilities.

Uncompleted sections of fully ground pavement or isolated grind locations may be opened to traffic without completion of grinding across an entire lane or the repair area.

Method of Measurement.

This work shall be measured for payment in square yards. Any portion of this work constructed outside the dimensions shown on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer not to be ground will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid at the contract unit price per square yard for PROFILE DIAMOND GRINDING CONCRETE PAVEMENT.

## **EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL**

Description: This work shall be in accordance with Section 213 of the Standard Specifications insofar as applicable and the following provisions.

This item shall consist of excavating a trench at locations as directed by the Engineer for the purpose of locating existing gas station fuel tanks and other utilities within or adjacent to the proposed project limits.

The trench shall be deep enough to expose the fuel tanks or other utilities. The width of the trench shall be sufficient to allow proper investigation to determine if the existing facility needs is in conflict with proposed improvements.

The Contractor shall familiarize himself with the locations of all underground utilities of facilities as outlined in applicable Articles 105 of the Standard Specifications and shall save such facilities from damage.

The exploration trench shall be backfilled with trench backfill meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications, the cost of which shall be included in the item Exploration Trench, Special.

Payment shall be based on actual length of trench explored without change in unit price because of adjustment in plan quantities due to field conditions.

Method of Measurement: This work shall be measured in place and measured per cubic yard.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL and no extra compensation will be allowed for any delays, inconvenience or damage sustained by the Contractor in performing this work. This price shall include excavation, backfill, and disposal of excess material.

## **TEMPORARY DRAINAGE SYSTEM NO. 1**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing all formwork, material, pipe, structures, equipment and labor to install and remove a temporary drainage system for the gas station property located in the northwest quadrant of IL 59 at Stearns Road. The contractor is responsible to provide positive drainage and maintain all existing drainage outlets from the gas stations property affected by construction. The contractor shall coordinate with the gas station owner and the gas station's agents to accommodate improvements and restoration activities on the gas station's property (to be performed by the gas station owner) in order to ultimately provide a proposed connection to the DEPARTMENT's proposed drainage system within proposed ROW. This design is to be performed by the Contractor.

The temporary drainage system shall remain in place and operate until the final stage of construction which would include final grading in the parkway, and installation of permanent traffic signals, sidewalk and bike paths. During this stage, the contractor shall accommodate a proposed connection from the gas station property to the proposed drainage system within the DEPARTMENT's ROW. The work for the proposed connection to the DEPARTMENT's system will be performed by the gas station owner.

Design. The temporary drainage system shall be designed by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. The design may include temporary swales, existing storm sewer and drainage structures, temporary connections, temporary structures and pumps.

Construction Requirements: The Contractor shall submit, for approval by the Engineer, details of the temporary drainage system he/she proposes to use, prior to ordering of material and implementation. All dewatering, pumping, formwork, labor, equipment and materials required for this work is included in the price for TEMPORARY DRAINAGE SYSTEM NO. 1. The contractor shall provide the gas station owner 45 days advanced notice prior to the removal of the temporary drainage system.

Method of Measurement: This work shall be measured by the contract lump sum for TEMPORARY DRAINAGE SYSTEM NO. 1 as indicated on the Plans and specified herein.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TEMPORARY DRAINAGE SYSTEM NO. 1.



## **SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE ADJUSTED**

This work shall be done in accordance with Section 602 of the Standard Specifications and shall consist of the adjustment of sanitary manholes. Non-hardening butyl rubber mastic sealant; minimum thickness ¼-inch, shall be used between adjusting rings in place of mortar, or as required by the Owner of the Sanitary Sewer. In locations where existing external frame seals exist, it shall be removed and reinstalled. In locations where internal frame seals exist, it shall be removed and disposed of and an external frame seal shall be installed. In locations where there are no existing frame seals, an external frame seal shall be installed. The installation of the external frame seal will not be paid for separately and will be considered included in this pay item.

The External Frame seal shall consist of the following:

- A. Provide frame seals consisting of a flexible external rubber sleeve and extension and stainless steel compression bands.
- B. Rubber sleeve and extension:
  - 1. Provide rubber sleeve and extension complying with ASTM C923.
  - 2. Comply with a minimum 1500 psi tensile strength, maximum 18 percent compression set and a hardness (durameter) of 48±5.
  - 3. Provide sleeve with a minimum thickness of 3/16-inch and unexpanded vertical heights of 6 or 9 inches.
- C. Provide extension having a minimum thickness of 3/16-inch.
- D. Compression band:
  - 1. Provide compression band to compress the sleeve against the manhole.
  - 2. Use 16 gauge stainless steel conforming to ASTM A240 Type 304 with no welded attachments and having a minimum width of 1-inch.
  - 3. Make a watertight seal having a minimum adjustment range of 2 diameter inches.
  - 4. Provide stainless steel screws, bolts, and nuts conforming to ASTM F593 and 594, Type 304.
- E. Acceptable products:
  - 1. Cretex Specialty Products.
  - 2. Or equal.
- F. Or as required by the Owner of the sanitary sewer system.

The External Frame Seal shall be installed as follows:

- A. Install external rubber gasket on the manhole frame and chimney.
  - 1. Provide watertight gasket to eliminate leakage between the frame and each adjusting ring down to and including cone section.
- B. Clean surface and prepare the lower 2 inches of the manhole frame and exterior of all adjusting rings and cone section/corbel surfaces.
  - 1. Realign frame on adjusting rings or corbel as required.
- C. Repair and apply mortar grout to the adjusting rings as required to provide a smooth, circular surface for the rubber gasket.
- D. Install rubber gasket in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 1. Field verify for suitable dimensions and layout before installation.
  - 2. Utilize sealing caulk where required.
- E. Or as required by the Owner of the sanitary sewer system.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE ADJUSTED, which price shall include all of the above.

**DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (DISTRICT 1)**

Effective: April 1, 2011

Revised: April 2, 2011

Add the following to Article 603.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- “ (i) Temporary Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Ramp (Note 1)..... 1030
- (j) Temporary Rubber Ramps (Note 2)
- Note 1. The HMA shall have maximum aggregate size of 3/8 in. (95 mm).
- Note 2. The rubber material shall be according to the following.

Property	Test Method	Requirement
Durometer Hardness, Shore A	ASTM D 2240	75 ±15
Tensile Strength, psi (kPa)	ASTM D 412	(2000) min
Elongation, percent	ASTM D 412	90 min
Specific Gravity	ASTM D 792	1.0 - 1.3
Brittleness, °F (°C)	ASTM D 746	-40 (-40)°

Revise Article 603.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“603.07 Protection Under Traffic.** After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

When castings are under traffic before the final surfacing operation has been started, properly sized temporary ramps shall be placed around the drainage and/or utility castings according to the following methods.

- (a) Temporary Asphalt Ramps. Temporary hot-mix asphalt ramps shall be placed around the casting, flush with its surface and decreasing to a featheredge in a distance of 2 ft. (600 mm) around the entire surface of the casting.
- (b) Temporary Rubber Ramps. Temporary rubber ramps shall only be used on roadways with permanent posted speeds of 40 mph or less and when the height of the casting to be protected meets the proper sizing requirements for rubber ramps as shown below.

Dimension	Requirement
Inside Opening	Outside dimensions of casting + 1 in. (25 mm)
Thickness at edge	Height of casting ± 1/4. in. (6 mm)
Thickness at outside edge	1/4 in. (6 mm) max.
Width, measured from inside opening to outside edge	8 1/2 in. (215) mm min

Placement shall be according to the manufacturer’s specifications.

Temporary ramps for castings shall remain in place until surfacing operations are undertaken within the immediate area of the structure. Prior to placing the surface course, the temporary ramp shall be removed. Excess material shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.”

## **ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS**

Effective: March 15, 2011

Revise the first paragraph of Article 602.04 to read:

**“602.04 Concrete.** Cast-in-place concrete for structures shall be constructed of Class SI concrete according to the applicable portions of Section 503. Cast-in-place concrete for pavement patching around adjustments and reconstructions shall be constructed of Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, according to the applicable portions of Section 1020.”

Revise the third, fourth and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 602.11(c) to read:

“Castings shall be set to the finished pavement elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary, and the space around the casting shall be filled with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.05 to read:

**“603.05 Replacement of Existing Flexible Pavement.** After the castings have been adjusted, the surrounding space shall be filled with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.06 to read:

**“603.06 Replacement of Existing Rigid Pavement.** After the castings have been adjusted, the pavement and HMA that was removed, shall be replaced with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, not less than 9 in. (225 mm) thick. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

The surface of the Class PP concrete shall be constructed flush with the adjacent surface.”

Revise the first sentence of Article 603.07 to read:

**“603.07 Protection Under Traffic.** After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

**DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (DISTRICT 1)**

Effective: April 1, 2011

Revised: April 2, 2011

Add the following to Article 603.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- “(i) Temporary Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Ramp (Note 1) ..... 1030
- “(j) Temporary Rubber Ramps (Note 2)

Note 1. The HMA shall have maximum aggregate size of 3/8 in. (95 mm).

Note 2. The rubber material shall be according to the following.

Property	Test Method	Requirement
Durometer Hardness, Shore A	ASTM D 2240	75 ±15
Tensile Strength, psi (kPa)	ASTM D 412	300 (2000) min
Elongation, percent	ASTM D 412	90 min
Specific Gravity	ASTM D 792	1.0 - 1.3
Brittleness, °F (°C)	ASTM D 746	-40 (-40)”

Revise Article 603.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“603.07 Protection Under Traffic.** After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

When castings are under traffic before the final surfacing operation has been started, properly sized temporary ramps shall be placed around the drainage and/or utility castings according to the following methods.

- (a) Temporary Asphalt Ramps. Temporary hot-mix asphalt ramps shall be placed around the casting, flush with its surface and decreasing to a featheredge in a distance of 2 ft (600 mm) around the entire surface of the casting.

- (b) Temporary Rubber Ramps. Temporary rubber ramps shall only be used on roadways with permanent posted speeds of 40 mph or less and when the height of the casting to be protected meets the proper sizing requirements for the rubber ramps as shown below.

Dimension	Requirement
Inside Opening	Outside dimensions of casting + 1 in. (25 mm)
Thickness at inside edge	Height of casting $\pm$ 1/4 in. (6 mm)
Thickness at outside edge	1/4 in. (6 mm) max.
Width, measured from inside opening to outside edge	8 1/2 in. (215 mm) min

Placement shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications.

Temporary ramps for castings shall remain in place until surfacing operations are undertaken within the immediate area of the structure. Prior to placing the surface course, the temporary ramp shall be removed. Excess material shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03."

## REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES

This work shall be according to Article 669 of the Standard Specifications and the following:

Qualifications. The term environmental firm shall mean an environmental firm with at least five (5) documented leaking underground storage tank (LUST) cleanups or that is pre-qualified in hazardous waste by the Department. Documentation includes but not limited to verifying remediation and special waste operations for sites contaminated with gasoline, diesel, or waste oil in accordance with all Federal, State, or local regulatory requirements and shall be provided to the Engineer for approval. The environmental firm selected shall not be a former or current consultant or have any ties with any of the properties contained within and/or adjacent to this construction project.

General. This **Revised Special Provision** will likely require the Contractor to subcontract for the execution of certain activities.

All contaminated materials shall be managed as either “uncontaminated soil” or non-special waste. This work shall include monitoring and potential sampling, analytical testing, and management of a material contaminated by regulated substances. The Environmental Firm shall continuously monitor all soil excavation for worker protection and soil contamination. **Phase I Preliminary Engineering information is available through the District’s Environmental Studies Unit.** Soil samples or analysis without the approval of the Engineer will be at no additional cost to the Department. The lateral distance is measured from centerline and the farthest distance is the offset distance or construction limit whichever is less.

The Contractor shall manage any excavated soils and sediment within the following areas:

### Site 2645-4 (First American Bank)

- Station 104+16 to 105+85 (CL IL 59), 0 to 65 feet LT (First American Bank, PESA Site 2645-4, 970 S Sutton Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2). COC sampling parameter: manganese.

### Site 2645-5 (Taco Bell/KFC)

- Station 106+90 to 107+85 (CL IL 59), 0 to 60 feet LT (Taco Bell/KFC, PESA Site 2645-5, 960 S. Sutton Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2). COC sampling parameter: manganese.

### Site 2645-6 (Home Depot)

- Station 109+75 to 110+70 (CL IL 59), 0 to 60 feet LT (Home Depot, PESA Site 2645-6, 950 S. Sutton Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2). COC sampling parameter: manganese.
- Station 111+75 to 112+55 (CL IL 59), 0 to 60 feet LT (Home Depot, PESA Site 2645-6, 950 S. Sutton Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1). COC sampling parameter: manganese.

Site 2645-7 (Vacant Land)

- Station 39+80 to 40+45 (CL Stearns Road), 0 to 50 feet RT (Vacant Land, PESA Site 2645-7, 1200 block of W. Stearns Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(3). COC sampling parameters: benzo(a)pyrene and manganese.
- Station 40+45 to 41+15 (CL Stearns Road), 0 to 50 feet RT (Vacant Land, PESA Site 2645-7, 1200 block of W. Stearns Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1). COC sampling parameters: benzo(a)pyrene and manganese.
- Station 41+15 to 42+50 (CL Stearns Road), 0 to 50 feet RT (Vacant Land, PESA Site 2645-7, 1200 block of W. Stearns Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5). COC sampling parameters: 1,2-dichloroethane, 1,2-dichloropropane, 1,3-dichloropropene (cis + trans), methylene chloride, 1,1,2-trichloroethane, vinyl chloride, and manganese.

Site 2645-8 (Mr. Car Wash)

- Station 42+50 to 42+90 (CL Stearns Road), 0 to 50 feet RT (Commercial Building, PESA Site 2645-8, 1125-1127 W. Stearns Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5). COC sampling parameters: 1,2-dichloroethane, 1,2-dichloropropane, 1,3-dichloropropene (cis + trans), methylene chloride, 1,1,2-trichloroethane, vinyl chloride, and manganese.
- Station 42+90 to 44+55 (CL Stearns Road), 0 to 55 feet RT (Commercial Building, PESA Site 2645-8, 1125-1127 W. Stearns Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2). COC sampling parameter: manganese.

Site 2645-9 (Sonic Drive-In)

- Station 45+40 to 46+15 (CL Stearns Road), 0 to 55 feet RT (Sonic Drive-In, PESA Site 2645-9, 1121 W. Stearns Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(3). COC sampling parameter: benzo(a)pyrene.
- Station 46+15 to 47+45 (CL Stearns Road), 0 to 55 feet RT (Sonic Drive-In, PESA Site 2645-9, 1121 W. Stearns Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2). COC sampling parameter: manganese.

Site 2645-10 (Mobil Gas Station)

- Station 112+55 to 112+65 (CL IL 59), 0 to 50 feet LT (Mobil gasoline station, PESA Site 2645-10, 7N120 S. Sutton Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1). COC sampling parameter: manganese.
- Station 112+65 to 113+40 (CL IL 59), 0 to 50 feet LT (Mobil gasoline station, PESA Site 2645-10, 7N120 S. Sutton Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2). COC sampling parameter: manganese.
- Station 113+40 to 115+00 (CL IL 59), 0 to 50 feet LT (Mobil gasoline station, PESA Site 2645-10, 7N120 S. Sutton Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(3). COC sampling parameters: benzo(a)pyrene and manganese.
- Station 48+10 to 50+00 (CL Stearns Road), 0 to 55 feet RT (Mobil gasoline station, PESA Site 2645-10, 7N120 S. Sutton Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(3). COC sampling parameter: benzo(a)pyrene.



Site 2645-15 (Commercial Building)

- Station 104+16 to 104+90 (CL IL 59), 0 to 50 feet RT (Commercial Building, PESA Site 2645-15, 941-961 S. Sutton Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2). COC sampling parameter: manganese.
- Station 105+85 to 107+00 (CL IL 59), 0 to 60 feet RT (Commercial Building, PESA Site 2645-15, 941-961 S. Sutton Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2). COC sampling parameter: manganese.
- Station 107+00 to 107+15 (CL IL 59), 0 to 75 feet RT (Commercial Building, PESA Site 2645-15, 941-961 S. Sutton Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(3). COC sampling parameters: benzo(a)pyrene and manganese.

Site 2645-16 (Oberweis Dairy)

- Station 107+15 to 108+30 (CL IL 59), 0 to 75 feet RT (Oberweis Dairy, PESA Site 2645-16, 925 S. Sutton Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(3). COC sampling parameters: benzo(a)pyrene and manganese.

Site 2645-17 (Commercial Building)

- Station 108+30 to 108+45 (CL IL 59), 0 to 75 feet RT (Commercial Building, PESA Site 2645-17, 1071-1093 W. Stearns Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(3). COC sampling parameters: benzo(a)pyrene and manganese.
- Station 108+45 to 109+60 (CL IL 59), 0 to 75 feet RT (Commercial Building, PESA Site 2645-17, 1071-1093 W. Stearns Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2). COC sampling parameter: manganese.
- Station 109+60 to 110+60 (CL IL 59), 0 to 75 feet RT (Commercial Building, PESA Site 2645-17, 1071-1093 W. Stearns Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(3). COC sampling parameters: benzo(a)pyrene, benzo(b)fluoranthene, and manganese.
- Station 110+60 to 110+75 (CL IL 59), 0 to 75 feet RT (Commercial Building, PESA Site 2645-17, 1071-1093 W. Stearns Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2). COC sampling parameter: manganese.

Site 2645-18 (Stearns Crossing)

- Station 110+75 to 111+60 (CL IL 59), 0 to 75 feet RT (Stearns Crossing, PESA Site 2645-18, 1003-1041 W. Stearns Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2). COC sampling parameter: manganese.
- Station 112+60 to 113+00 (CL IL 59), 0 to 75 feet RT (Stearns Crossing, PESA Site 2645-18, 1003-1041 W. Stearns Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(3). COC sampling parameters: benzo(a)pyrene and manganese.

Site 2645-19 (West Suburban Bank)

- Station 113+00 to 113+60 (CL IL 59), 0 to 75 feet RT (West Suburban Bank, PESA Site 2645-19, 1061 W. Stearns Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(3). COC sampling parameters: benzo(a)pyrene and manganese.
- Station 113+60 to 114+55 (CL IL 59), 0 to 65 feet RT (West Suburban Bank, PESA Site 2645-19, 1061 W. Stearns Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2). COC sampling parameter: manganese.
- Station 50+00 to 51+30 (CL Stearns Road), 0 to 55 feet RT (West Suburban Bank, PESA Site 2645-19, 1061 W. Stearns Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(3). COC sampling parameters: benzo(a)pyrene and manganese.
- Station 51+30 to 51+90 (CL Stearns Road), 0 to 55 feet RT (West Suburban Bank, PESA Site 2645-19, 1061 W. Stearns Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5). COC sampling parameters: benzo(a)anthracene, benzo(a)pyrene, benzo(b)fluoranthene, dibenzo(a,h)anthracene, indeno(1,2,3-c,d)pyrene, carbazole, and manganese.

Site 2645-20 (Heartland Animal Hospital)

- Station 53+10 to 54+05 (CL Stearns Road), 0 to 55 feet RT (Heartland Animal Hospital, PESA Site 2645-20, 1051 W. Stearns Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2). COC sampling parameter: manganese.
- Station 54+05 to 55+00 (CL Stearns Road), 0 to 55 feet RT (Heartland Animal Hospital, PESA Site 2645-20, 1051 W. Stearns Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5). COC sampling parameter: arsenic.

Site 2645-22 (Bartlett Commons)

- Station 46+25 to 46+95 (CL Stearns Road), 0 to 50 feet LT (Bartlett Commons, PESA Site 2645-22, 810-892 W. Sutton Road and 1124 W. Stearns Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(b)(1).
- Station 46+95 to 47+50 (CL Stearns Road), 0 to 45 feet LT (Bartlett Commons, PESA Site 2645-22, 810-892 W. Sutton Road and 1124 W. Stearns Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(3). COC sampling parameters: benzo(a)pyrene and lead.
- Station 120+35 to 120+95 (CL IL 59), 0 to 60 feet LT (Bartlett Commons, PESA Site 2645-22, 810-892 W. Sutton Road and 1124 W. Stearns Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2). COC sampling parameter: manganese.
- Station 120+95 to 121+70 (CL IL 59), 0 to 60 feet LT (Bartlett Commons, PESA Site 2645-22, 810-892 W. Sutton Road and 1124 W. Stearns Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(b)(1).

Site 2645-23 (BP Gas Station)

- Station 47+50 to 47+85 (CL Stearns Road), 0 to 45 feet LT (BP gasoline station, PESA Site 2645-23, 1100 W. Stearns Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(3). COC sampling parameters: benzo(a)pyrene and lead.
- Station 47+85 to 48+60 (CL Stearns Road), 0 to 45 feet LT (BP gasoline station, PESA Site 2645-23, 1100 W. Stearns Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2). COC sampling parameter: arsenic.
- Station 115+00 to 116+50 (CL IL 59), 0 to 65 feet LT (BP gasoline station, PESA Site 2645-23, 1100 W. Stearns Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(b)(1).
- Station 116+50 to 117+00 (CL IL 59), 0 to 50 feet LT (BP gasoline station, PESA Site 2645-23, 1100 W. Stearns Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(3). COC sampling parameters: benzo(a)pyrene and manganese.
- Station 117+00 to 117+55 (CL IL 59), 0 to 60 feet LT (BP gasoline station, PESA Site 2645-23, 1100 W. Stearns Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1). COC sampling parameter: manganese.

Site 2645-24 (Wendy's)

- Station 117+55 to 117+75 (CL IL 59), 0 to 60 feet LT (Wendy's, PESA Site 2645-24, 854 S. Sutton Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1). COC sampling parameter: manganese.
- Station 119+50 to 120+20 (CL IL 59), 0 to 60 feet LT (Wendy's, PESA Site 2645-24, 854 S. Sutton Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1). COC sampling parameter: manganese.
- Station 120+20 to 120+35 (CL IL 59), 0 to 60 feet LT (Wendy's, PESA Site 2645-24, 854 S. Sutton Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2). COC sampling parameter: manganese.

Site 2645-25 (Vacant Land)

- Station 123+50 to 124+29 (CL IL 59), 0 to 60 feet LT (Vacant building, PESA Site 2645-25, 800 S. Sutton Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2). COC sampling parameter: manganese.

Site 2645-27 (Walgreen's)

- Station 50+00 to 51+00 (CL Stearns Road), 0 to 65 feet LT (Vacant land, PESA Site 2645-27, 7N157 S. Sutton Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2). COC sampling parameters: lead and manganese.
- Station 51+00 to 51+50 (CL Stearns Road), 0 to 50 feet LT (Vacant land, PESA Site 2645-27, 854 S. Sutton Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(3). COC sampling parameters: benzo(a)pyrene and manganese.
- Station 116+50 to 116+75 (CL IL 59), 0 to 50 feet RT (Vacant land, PESA Site 2645-27, 854 S. Sutton Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(3). COC sampling parameter: benzo(a)pyrene.

Site 2645-29 (Residential)

- Station 56+90 to 57+84 (CL Stearns Road), 0 to 50 feet LT (Residences, PESA Site 2645-29, 897-898 Braintree Lane, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1). COC sampling parameters: benzo(a)pyrene and manganese.

Site 2645-30 (Brewster Creek Shopping Center)

- Station 116+75 to 117+10 (CL IL 59), 0 to 50 feet RT (Brewster Creek Shopping Center, PESA Site 2645-30, 801-891 S. Sutton Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(3). COC sampling parameter: benzo(a)pyrene.
- Station 117+10 to 117+90 (CL IL 59), 0 to 50 feet RT (Brewster Creek Shopping Center, PESA Site 2645-30, 801-891 S. Sutton Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2). COC sampling parameter: manganese.
- Station 119+60 to 123+70 (CL IL 59), 0 to 60 feet RT (Brewster Creek Shopping Center, PESA Site 2645-30, 801-891 S. Sutton Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1). COC sampling parameters: benzo(a)pyrene and manganese.
- Station 123+70 to 123+80 (CL IL 59), 0 to 60 feet RT (Brewster Creek Shopping Center, PESA Site 2645-30, 801-891 S. Sutton Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2). COC sampling parameter: manganese.

Site 2645-31 (McDonald's)

- Station 123+80 to 124+29 (CL IL 59), 0 to 60 feet RT (McDonald's, PESA Site 2645-31, 791 S. Sutton Road, Bartlett) this material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2). COC sampling parameter: manganese.

Backfill Plugs. Backfill plugs shall be placed within the following locations in accordance with Article 669.09(d):

- Station 51+37 (CL Stearns Road) 25 feet LT (Walgreens, PESA Site 2645-27, 7N157 S. Sutton Road, Bartlett). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: VOC's, SVOC's and metals.

Method of Measurement: Backfill plugs will be measured for payment in place and the volume computed in cubic yards.

Basis of Payment: The backfill plugs will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for BACKFILL PLUGS.

Engineered Barrier. An engineered barrier shall be installed in storm sewer and/or water main trenches to limit the exposure and control the migration of contamination from the contaminated soil that remains within the trench excavation. It shall be placed beneath the trench backfill material at the following locations:

- Station 50+58 to Station 51+75 (CL Stearns Road), 30 to 55 feet LT (Walgreens, PESA Site 2645-27, 7N157 S. Sutton Road, Bartlett). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: VOC's, SVOC's and metals.

The engineered barrier shall consist of a geosynthetic clay liner system, geomembrane liner, or equivalent material as approved by the Engineer. A geosynthetic clay liner shall be composed of a bentonite clay liner approximately 0.25 inches thick. The engineered barrier shall have a permeability of less than  $10^{-7}$  cm/sec. Installation of the geosynthetic clay liner system shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations except that all laps shall face down-slope.

The geomembrane liner shall have a minimum thickness of 30 mil. The geomembrane liner shall line the entire trench and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

No equipment will be allowed on the engineered barrier until it is covered by a minimum of 1 foot of backfill. Any damage to the engineered barrier caused by the Contractor shall be repaired at no additional expense to the Department in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as directed by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement: Engineered barrier will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards.

Basis of Payment: The engineered barrier will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for ENGINEERED BARRIER.

## **TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Traffic Control shall be according to the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the Supplemental Specifications, the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", any special details and Highway Standards contained in the plans, and the Special Provisions contained herein.

Special attention is called to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications and the following Highway Standards, Details, Quality Standard for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices, Recurring Special Provisions and Special Provisions contained herein, relating to traffic control.

The Contractor shall contact the District One Bureau of Traffic at least 72 hours in advance of beginning work.

### STANDARDS:

701001, 701006, 701101, 701311, 701426, 701427, 701601,  
701602, 701606, 701611, 701701, 701801, 701901

### DETAILS:

Traffic Control and Protection for Side Roads, Intersections, and Driveways (TC-10)  
Typical Applications – Raised Reflective Pavement Markers (Snow-Plow Resistant) (TC-11)  
District One Typical Pavement Markings (TC-13)  
Traffic Control and Protection at Turn Bays (To Remain Open To Traffic) (TC-14)  
Pavement Marking Letters and Symbols for Traffic Staging (TC-16)  
Arterial Road Information Signing (TC-22)  
Driveway Entrance Signing (TC-26)

### SPECIAL PROVISIONS:

Maintenance of Roadways  
Public Convenience and Safety (D-1)  
Traffic Control and Protection (Arterials)  
Keeping Arterial Roadways Open to Traffic  
Temporary Information Signing  
Recessed Reflective Pavement Markers  
Pavement Marking Removal (BDE)  
Temporary Pavement Marking (BDE)  
Adjusting Frames and Grates (BDE)

**TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS)**

Effective: February 1, 1996

Revised: March 1, 2011

Specific traffic control plan details and Special Provisions have been prepared for this contract. This work shall include all labor, materials, transportation, handling and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain and remove all traffic control devices required as indicated in the plans and as approved by the Engineer.

When traffic is to be directed over a detour route, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain and remove all applicable traffic control devices along the detour route according to the details shown in the plans.

Method of Measurement: All traffic control (except "Traffic Control and Protection (Expressways)" and temporary pavement markings) indicated on the traffic control plan details and specified in the Special Provisions will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

Basis of Payment: All traffic control and protection will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL).

Temporary pavement markings will be paid for separately unless shown on a Standard.

## **KEEPING ARTERIAL ROADWAYS OPEN TO TRAFFIC**

Effective: January 22, 2003

Revised: January 1, 2007

The Contractor shall provide the necessary traffic control devices to warn the public and to delineate the work zone as required in these Special Provisions, the Standard Specifications, and the State Standards.

Daily arterial lane closures shall be in accordance with the Standard Specifications, Highway Standards and the direction of the Engineer. The Contractor shall request and gain approval from the Illinois Department of Transportation's Arterial Traffic Control Supervisor at (847-

705-4470) seventy-two (72) hours in advance of all long term (24 hrs. or longer) lane closures.

Arterial lane closures will only be permitted during the **off-peak** traffic volume hours. **Peak traffic volume hours are defined as weekdays (Monday through Friday) from 6:00 AM to 9:00 AM and 4:00 PM to 6:00 PM.** At the direction of the Engineer, longer lane closures may be allowed for Class B Pavement Patching, but should not exceed 48 hours.

Full closure of any arterial lanes will only be permitted for a maximum period of 15 minutes during the **off-peak** traffic volume hours. During full roadway closures, the Contractor will be required to reduce the roadway to only one open traffic lane in the affected direction of travel using the appropriate State Standard. Police forces shall be notified and requested to close the remaining lane to facilitate the necessary work activities. The Contractor shall notify the District One Arterial Traffic Control Supervisor at (847) 705-4470 seventy-two (72) hours in advance of the proposed road closure.

Private vehicles shall not be parked in the work zone. Contractor's equipment and/or vehicles shall not be parked on the shoulders or in the median during non-working hours. The parking of equipment and/or vehicles on State right-of-way will only be permitted at locations approved by the Engineer.



## TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING

Effective: November 13, 1996

Revised: January 2, 2007

### Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various states of construction and eventually removing temporary informational signs. Included in this item may be ground mount signs, skid mount signs, truss mount signs, bridge mount signs, and overlay sign panels which cover portions of existing signs.

### Materials.

Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials:

	<u>Item</u>	<u>Article/Section</u>
a.)	Sign Base (Notes 1 & 2)	1090
b.)	Sign Face ( Note 3)	1091
c.)	Sign Legends	1092
d.)	Sign Supports	1093
e.)	Overlay Panels (Note 4)	1090.02

Note 1. The Contractor may use 5/8 inch (16 mm) instead of 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick plywood.

Note 2. Type A sheeting can be used on the plywood base.

Note 3. All sign faces shall be Type A except all orange signs shall meet the requirements of Article 1106.01.

Note 4. The overlay panels shall be 0.08 inch (2 mm) thick.

## GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

### Installation.

The sign sizes and legend sizes shall be verified by the Contractor prior to fabrication.

Signs which are placed along the roadway and/or within the construction zone shall be installed according to the requirements of Article 701.14 and Article 720.04. The signs shall be 7 ft (2.1 m) above the near edge of the pavement and shall be a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) beyond the edge of the paved shoulder. A minimum of two (2) posts shall be used.

The attachment of temporary signs to existing sign structures or sign panels shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the existing signs due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or signs replaced, as determined by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Signs which are placed on overhead bridge structures shall be fastened to the handrail with stainless steel bands. These signs shall rest on the concrete parapet where possible. The Contractor shall furnish mounting details for approval by the Engineer.

Method Of Measurement.

This work shall be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) edge to edge (horizontally and vertically).

All hardware, posts or skids, supports, bases for ground mounted signs, connections, which are required for mounting these signs will be included as part of this pay item.

Basis Of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.

**RECESSED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKERS**

Description. This work shall consist of setting reflective pavement markers in a recessed groove in the pavement. The recessed pavement marker shall be used to supplement other pavement markings, similar to the use of Raised Pavement Markers.

Materials. The reflective pavement marker shall be a 3M 190 series pavement marker or Engineer approved. The reflector holder shall be a MarkerOne Series R100 reflector holder or Engineer approved. The epoxy used shall be as recommended by the pavement marker manufacturer.

Installation. Spacing and orientation of the pavement markers shall be as detailed in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

A recessed groove shall be cut in the pavement 5.25" wide, 1.0" deep on a 15.5" diameter. An additional 3.5" long groove shall taper from 0" (normal pavement) to 0.3" depth (full-recessed). For 1-way markers heading uphill, uphill grind taper may be omitted.

The recessed area shall be cleaned free of all loose material, and dry before the placement of the pavement marker. All excess material resulting from the construction of the recessed area shall be completely removed from the surface of the roadway by means of vacuum sweeper truck. The pavement marker shall be cemented with epoxy in the center of the 0.9" deep recessed groove.

Inspection. A straight edge shall be placed across the recess to check that the top of the marker is below the pavement. Inspection and acceptance shall be according to Article 781.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for RECESSED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, which price shall be payment in full for all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to complete the work as specified.

## **RELOCATE EXISTING SIGNS**

All existing signs, excluding street name and intersection regulatory signs, shall be removed from existing poles or mast arms and retained by the contractor during construction. Signs shall be relocated to the new equipment during the permanent signing installation.

Applicable signs include:

DUPAGE COUNTY HIGHWAY 29 (2)  
BARTLETT PUBLIC LIBRARY  
BARTLETT BAPTIST CHURCH/BARTLETT CHRISTIAN ACADEMY

All other signs must be relocated and included in the temporary installation in accordance with TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION. Signs that are damaged shall be replaced at the contractor's expense.

### Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for RELOCATE EXISTING SIGNS, the price of which shall include removal, storage, and relocation of the sign including all hardware required for suitable installation in accordance with section 720 of the standard specifications.

## **MAST ARM SIGN PANELS**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
720.01TS

Revised: July 1, 2015

Add the following to Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Sign stiffening channel systems shall be aluminum and meet the requirements of ASTM 6261-T5. Sign mounting banding, buckles and buckle straps shall be manufactured from AISI 201 stainless steel.

## **TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
800.01TS

Revised: March 25, 2016

These Traffic Signal Special Provisions and the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" supplement the requirements of the State of Illinois "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction." The intent of these Special Provisions is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used for traffic signal installations.

- All material furnished shall be new unless otherwise noted herein.
- Traffic signal construction and maintenance work shall be performed by personnel holding current IMSA Traffic Signal Technician Level II certification. A copy of the certification shall be immediately available upon request of the Engineer.
- The work to be done under this contract consists of furnishing, installing and maintaining all traffic signal work and items as specified in the Plans and as specified herein in a manner acceptable and approved by the Engineer.

### Definitions of Terms.

Add the following to Section 101 of the Standard Specifications:

101.56 Vendor. Company that sells a particular type of product directly to the contractor or the Equipment Supplier.

101.57 Equipment supplier. Company that supplies, represents and provides technical support for IDOT District One approved traffic signal controllers and other related equipment. The Equipment Supplier shall be located within IDOT District One and shall:

- Be full service with on-site facilities to assemble, test and trouble-shoot traffic signal controllers and cabinet assemblies.
- Maintain an inventory of IDOT District One approved controllers and cabinets.
- Be staffed with permanent sales and technical personnel able to provide traffic signal controller and cabinet expertise and support.
- Technical staff shall hold current IMSA Traffic Signal Technician Level III certification and shall attend traffic signal turn-ons and inspections with a minimum 14 calendar day notice.

Submittals.

Revise Article 801.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

All material approval requests shall be submitted electronically through the District's SharePoint System unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. Electronic material submittals shall follow the District's Traffic Operations Construction Submittals guidelines. General requirements include:

1. All material approval requests shall be made prior to or no later than the date of the preconstruction meeting. A list of major traffic signal items can be found in Article 801.05. Material or equipment which is similar or identical shall be the product of the same manufacturer, unless necessary for system continuity. Traffic signal materials and equipment shall bear the U.L. label whenever such labeling is available.
2. Product data and shop drawings shall be assembled by pay item. Only the top sheet of each pay item submittal will be stamped by the Department with the review status, except shop drawings for mast arm pole assemblies and the like will be stamped with the review status on each sheet.
3. Original manufacturer published product data and shop drawing sheets with legible dimensions and details shall be submitted for review.
4. When hard copy submittals are necessary, four complete copies of the manufacturer's descriptive literatures and technical data for the traffic signal materials shall be submitted. For hard copy or electronic submittals, the descriptive literature and technical data shall be adequate for determining whether the materials meet the requirements of the plans and specifications. If the literature contains more than one item, the Contractor shall indicate which item or items will be furnished.
5. When hard copy submittals are necessary for structural elements, four complete copies of the shop drawings for the mast arm assemblies and poles, and the combination mast arm assemblies and poles showing, in detail, the fabrication thereof and the certified mill analyses of the materials used in the fabrication, anchor rods, and reinforcing materials shall be submitted.
6. Partial or incomplete submittals will be returned without review.
7. Certain non-standard mast arm poles and special structural elements will require additional review from IDOT's Central Office. Examples include ornamental/decorative, non-standard length mast arm pole assemblies and monotube structures. The Contractor shall account for the additional review time in his schedule.
8. The contract number or permit number, project location/limits and corresponding pay code number must be on each sheet of correspondence, catalog cuts and mast arm poles and assemblies drawings.
9. Where certifications and/or warranties are specified, the information submitted for approval shall include certifications and warranties. Certifications involving inspections, and/or tests of material shall be complete with all test data, dates, and times.

10. After the Engineer reviews the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project, the Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status as 'Approved', 'Approved-As-Noted', 'Disapproved', or 'Incomplete'. Since the Engineer's review is for conformance with the design concept only, it is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, layout drawings, or other documents by the Department's approval thereof. The Contractor must still be in full compliance with contract and specification requirements.
11. The Contractor shall secure approved materials in a timely manner to assure construction schedules are not delayed.
12. All submitted items reviewed and marked 'APPROVED AS NOTED', 'DISAPPROVED', or 'INCOMPLETE' are to be resubmitted in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments, with a disposition of previous comments to verify contract compliance at no additional cost to the contract.
13. Exceptions to and deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents will not be allowed. It is the Contractor's responsibility to note any deviations from Contract requirements at the time of submittal and to make any requests for deviations in writing to the Engineer. In general, substitutions will not be acceptable. Requests for substitutions must demonstrate that the proposed substitution is superior to the material or equipment required by the Contract Documents. No exceptions, deviations or substitutions will be permitted without the approval of the Engineer.
14. Contractor shall not order major equipment such as mast arm assemblies prior to Engineer approval of the Contractor marked proposed traffic signal equipment locations to assure proper placement of contract required traffic signal displays, push buttons and other facilities. Field adjustments may require changes in proposed mast arm length and other coordination.

Marking Proposed Locations.

Revise "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System" of Article 801.09 to read "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System and Traffic Signals."

Add the following to Article 801.09 of the Standard Specifications:

It shall be the contractor's responsibility to verify all dimensions and conditions existing in the field prior to ordering materials and beginning construction. This shall include locating the mast arm foundations and verifying the mast arms lengths.

Inspection of Electrical Systems.

Add the following to Article 801.10 of the Standard Specifications:

- (c) All cabinets including temporary traffic signal cabinets shall be assembled by an approved equipment supplier in District One. The Department reserves the right to request any controller and cabinet to be tested at the equipment supplier's facility prior to field installation, at no extra cost to this contract.

Maintenance and Responsibility.

Revise Article 801.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

- a. Existing traffic signal installations and/or any electrical facilities at all or various locations may be altered or reconstructed totally or partially as part of the work on this Contract. The Contractor is hereby advised that all traffic control equipment, presently installed at these locations, may be the property of the State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, County, Private Developer, Municipality or Transit Agency in which they are located. Once the Contractor has begun any work on any portion of the project, all traffic signals within the limits of this contract or those which have the item "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation," "Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)" and/or "Maintenance of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation," shall become the full responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall supply the Engineer, Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer, IDOT ComCenter and the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor with two 24-hour emergency contact names and telephone numbers.
- b. Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment such as red lighting running and railroad crossing camera systems are owned and operated by others and the Contractor shall not be responsible for maintaining this equipment.
- c. Regional transit, County and other agencies may also have equipment connected to existing traffic signal or peripheral equipment such as PTZ cameras, switches, transit signal priority (TSP and BRT) servers and other devices that shall be included with traffic signal maintenance at no additional cost to the contract.
- d. When the project has a pay item for "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation," "Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)" and/or "Maintenance of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation," the Contractor must notify both the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (847) 705-4424 and the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor, of their intent to begin any physical construction work on the Contract or any portion thereof. This notification must be made a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the start of construction to allow sufficient time for inspection of the existing traffic signal installation(s) and transfer of maintenance to the Contractor. The Department will attempt to full-fill the Contractor's inspection date request(s), however workload and other conditions may prevent the Department from accommodating specific dates or times. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any other compensation if the requested inspection date(s) cannot be scheduled by the Department. If work is started prior to an inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation(s) will be transferred to the Contractor without an inspection. The Contractor will become responsible for repairing or replacing all equipment that is not operating properly or is damaged at no cost to the owner of the traffic signal. Final repairs or replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted.

- e. The Contractor is advised that the existing and/or temporary traffic signal installation must remain in operation during all construction stages, except for the most essential down time. Any shutdown of the traffic signal installation, which exceeds fifteen (15) minutes, must have prior approval of the Engineer. Approval to shut down the traffic signal installation will only be granted during the period extending from 10:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. on weekdays. Shutdowns shall not be allowed during inclement weather or holiday periods.
- f. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the safe and efficient operation of the traffic signals and other equipment noted herein. Any inquiry, complaint or request by the Department, the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor or the public, shall be investigated and repairs begun within one hour. Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of \$1000 per day per occurrence. In addition, the Department reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. All costs associated to repair this uncompleted work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of \$1000 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from the cost of the Contract. The Department may inspect any signaling device on the Department's highway system at any time without notification.
- g. Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing must adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.
- h. The Contractor shall be responsible to clear snow, ice, dirt, debris or other condition that obstructs visibility of any traffic signal display or access to traffic signal equipment.
- i. The Contractor shall maintain the traffic signal in normal operation during short or long term loss of utility or battery back-up power at critical locations designated by the Engineer. Critical locations may include traffic signals interconnected to railroad warning devices, expressway ramps, intersection with an SRA route, critical corridors or other locations identified by the Engineer. Temporary power to the traffic signal must meet applicable NEC and OSHA guidelines and may include portable generators and/or replacement batteries. Temporary power to critical locations shall not be for separately but shall be included in the contract.



Damage to Traffic Signal System.

Add the following to Article 801.12(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Any traffic signal control equipment damaged or not operating properly from any cause shall be replaced with new equipment meeting current District One traffic signal specifications and provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract and/or owner of the traffic signal system, all as approved by the Engineer. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices are only allowed at the bases of post and mast arms.

Temporary replacement of damaged or knockdown of a mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Engineer to assure signal heads are located overhead and over traveled pavement. Temporary replacement of mast arm mount signals with post mount signals will not be permitted.

Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, damaged or not operating properly from any cause, shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the Automatic Traffic Enforcement company per Permit agreement.

Traffic Signal Inspection (TURN-ON).

Revise Article 801.15(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

It is the intent to have all electric work completed and equipment field tested by the Equipment Supplier prior to the Department's "turn-on" field inspection. If in the event the Engineer determines work is not complete and the inspection will require more than two (2) hours to complete, the inspection shall be canceled and the Contractor will be required to reschedule at another date. The maintenance of the traffic signals will not be accepted until all punch list work is corrected and re-inspected.

When the road is open to traffic, except as otherwise provided in Section 850 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request a turn-on and inspection of the completed traffic signal installation at each separate location. This request must be made to the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (847) 705-4424 a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the time of the requested inspection. The Department will attempt to full-fill the Contractor's turn-on and inspection date request(s), however workload and other conditions may prevent the Department from accommodating specific dates or times. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any other compensation if the requested turn-on and inspection date(s) cannot be scheduled by the Department. The Department will not grant a field inspection until written or electronic notification is provided from the Contractor that the equipment has been field tested and the intersection is operating according to Contract requirements. The Contractor must invite local fire department personnel to the turn-on when Emergency Vehicle Preemption (EVP) is included in the project. When the contract includes the item RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, or TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS, the Contractor must notify the SCAT Consultant of the turn-on/detour implementation schedule, as well as stage changes and phase changes during construction.

The Contractor must have all traffic signal work completed and the electrical service installation connected by the utility company prior to requesting an inspection and turn-on of the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide a police officer to assist with traffic control at the time of testing.

The Contractor shall provide a representative from the control equipment vendor's office who is knowledgeable of the cabinet design and controller functions to attend the traffic signal inspection for both permanent and temporary traffic signal turn-ons.

Upon demonstration that the signals are operating and all work is completed in accordance with the Contract and to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Engineer will then allow the signals to be placed in continuous operation. The Agency that is responsible for the maintenance of each traffic signal installation will assume the maintenance upon successful completion of this inspection.

The District requires the following Final Project Documentation from the Contractor at traffic signal turn-ons in electronic format in addition to hard copies where noted. A CD/DVD shall be submitted with separate folders corresponding to each numbered title below. The CD/DVD shall be labelled with date, project location, company and contract or permit number. Record Drawings, Inventory and Material Approvals shall be submitted prior to traffic signal turn-on for review by the Department as described here-in.

Final Project Documentation:

1. Record Drawings. Signal plans of record with field revisions marked in red ink. One hard copy set of 11"x17" record drawings shall also be provided.
2. Inventory. Inventory of new and existing traffic signal equipment including cabinet types and devices within cabinets in an Excel spread sheet format. One hard copy shall also be provided.
3. Pictures. Digital pictures of a minimum 12M pixels of each intersection approach showing all traffic signal displays and equipment. Pictures shall include controller cabinet equipment in enough detail to clearly identify manufacture and model of major equipment.
4. Field Testing. Written notification from the Contractor and the equipment vendor of satisfactory field testing with corresponding material performance measurements, such as for detector loops and fiber optic systems (see Article 801.13). One hard copy of all contract required performance measurement testing shall also be provided.
5. Materials Approval. The material approval letter. A hard copy shall also be provided.
6. Manuals. Operation and service manuals of the signal controller and associated control equipment. One hard copy shall also be provided.
7. Cabinet Wiring Diagram and Cable Logs. Five (5) hard copies 11" x 17" of the cabinet wiring diagrams shall be provided along with electronic pdf and dgn files of the cabinet wiring diagram. Five hard copies of the cable logs and electronic excel files shall be provided with cable #, number of conductors and spares, connected device/signal head and intersection location.
8. Controller Programming Settings. The traffic signal controller's timings; backup timings; coordination splits, offsets, and cycles; TBC Time of Day, Week and Year Programs; Traffic Responsive Program, Detector Phase Assignment, Type and Detector Switching; and any other functions programmable from the keyboard. The controller manufacturer shall also supply a printed form, not to exceed 11" x 17" for recording that data noted above. The form shall include a location, date, manufacturer's name, controller model and software version. The form shall be approved by the Engineer and a minimum of three (3) copies must be furnished at each turn-on. The manufacturer must provide all programming information used within the controller at the time of turn-on.
9. Warrantees and Guarantees. All manufacturer and contractor warrantees and guarantees required by Article 801.14.
10. GPS coordinate of traffic signal equipment as describe in the Record Drawings section herein.

Acceptance of the traffic signal equipment by the Department shall be based upon inspection results at the traffic signal "turn on", completeness of the required documentation and successful operation during a minimum 72 hour "burn-in" period following activation of the traffic signal. If approved, traffic signal acceptance shall be verbal at the "turn on" inspection followed by written correspondence from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for all traffic signal equipment and associated maintenance thereof until Departmental acceptance is granted.

All equipment and/or parts to keep the traffic signal installation operating shall be furnished by the Contractor. No spare traffic signal equipment is available from the Department.

All punch list work shall be completed within two (2) weeks after the final inspection. The Contractor shall notify the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to inspect all punch list work. Failure to meet these time constraints shall result in liquidated damage charges of \$500 per month per incident.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the above requirements shall be included in the pay item bid prices, under which the subject materials and signal equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and signal equipment not complying with the above requirements shall be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense.

#### Record Drawings.

The requirements listed for Electrical Installation shall apply for Traffic Signal Installations in Article 801.16. Revise the 2<sup>nd</sup> paragraph of Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When the work is complete, and seven days before the request for a final inspection, the reduced-size set of contract drawings, stamped “RECORD DRAWINGS”, shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor’s supervising Engineer or electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format on CDROM as well as hardcopy for review and approval. If the contract consists of multiple intersections, each intersection shall be saved as an individual PDF file with TS# and location name in its file name.

In addition to the record drawings, copies of the final catalog cuts which have been Approved or Approved as Noted shall be submitted in PDF format along with the record drawings. The PDF files shall clearly indicate the pay item either by filename or PDF Table of Contents referencing the respective pay item number for multi-item PDF files. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible.”

As part of the record drawings, the Contractor shall inventory all traffic signal equipment, new or existing, on the project and record information in an Excel spreadsheet. The inventory shall include equipment type, model numbers, software manufacturer and version and quantities.

Add the following to Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications:

“In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contactor shall record GPS coordinates of the following traffic signal components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by this contract:

- All Mast Arm Poles and Posts
- Traffic Signal Wood Poles
- Rail Road Bungalow
- UPS
- Handholes
- Conduit roadway crossings
- Controller Cabinets
- Communication Cabinets
- Electric Service Disconnect locations
- CCTV Camera installations
- Fiber Optic Splice Locations
- Conduit Crossings

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided electronically and in print form. The electronic format shall be compatible with MS Excel. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

- File shall be named: TSXXX-YY-MM-DD (i.e. TS22157\_15-01-01)
- Each intersection shall have its own file
- Row 1 should have the location name (i.e. IL 31 @ Klausen)
- Row 2 is blank
- Row 3 is the headers for the columns
- Row 4 starts the data
- Column A (Date) – should be in the following format: MM/DD/YYYY
- Column B (Item) – as shown in the table below
- Column C (Description) – as shown in the table below
- Column D and E (GPS Data) – should be in decimal form, per the IDOT special provisions

Examples:

Date	Item	Description	Latitude	Longitude
01/01/2015	MP (Mast Arm Pole)	NEQ, NB, Dual, Combination Pole	41.580493	-87.793378
01/01/2015	HH (Handhole)	Heavy Duty, Fiber, Intersection, Double	41.558532	-87.792571
01/01/2015	ES (Electrical Service)	Ground mount, Pole mount	41.765532	-87.543571
01/01/2015	CC (Controller Cabinet)		41.602248	-87.794053
01/01/2015	RSC (Rigid Steel Crossing)	IL 31 east side crossing south leg to center HH at Klausen	41.611111	-87.790222
01/01/2015	PTZ (PTZ)	NEQ extension pole	41.593434	-87.769876
01/01/2015	POST (Post)		41.651848	-87.762053
01/01/2015	MCC (Master Controller Cabinet)		41.584593	-87.793378
01/01/2015	COMC (Communication Cabinet)		41.584600	-87.793432
01/01/2015	BBS (Battery Backup System)		41.558532	-87.792571
01/01/2015	CNCR (Conduit Crossing)	4-inch IL 31 n/o of Klausen	41.588888	-87.794440

Prior to the collection of data, the contractor shall provide a sample data collection of at least six data points of known locations to be reviewed and verified by the Engineer to be accurate within 1 foot. Upon verification, data collection can begin. Data collection can be made as construction progresses, or can be collected after all items are installed. If the data is unacceptable the contractor shall make corrections to the data collection equipment and or process and submit the data for review and approval as specified.

Accuracy. Data collected is to be mapping grade. A handheld mapping grade GPS device shall be used for the data collection. The receiver shall support differential correction and data shall have a minimum 1 foot accuracy after post processing.

GPS receivers integrated into cellular communication devices, recreational and automotive GPS devices are not acceptable.

The GPS shall be the product of an established major GPS manufacturer having been in the business for a minimum of 6 years.”

Delete the last sentence of the 3<sup>rd</sup> paragraph of Article 801.16.

Locating Underground Facilities.

Revise Section 803 to the Standard Specifications to read:

IDOT traffic signal facilities are not part of any of the one-call locating service such as J.U.L.I.E or Digger. If this Contract requires the services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible at his/her own expense for locating existing IDOT electrical facilities prior to performing any work. If this Contract does not require the services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor may request one free locate for existing IDOT electrical facilities from the District One Electrical Maintenance Contractor prior to the start of any work. Additional requests may be at the expense of the Contractor. The location of underground traffic facilities does not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to repair any facilities damaged during construction at their expense.

The exact location of all utilities shall be field verified by the Contractor before the installation of any components of the traffic signal system. For locations of utilities, locally owned equipment, and leased enforcement camera system facilities, the local Counties or Municipalities may need to be contacted: in the City of Chicago contact Digger at (312) 744-7000 and for all other locations contact J.U.L.I.E. at 1-800-892-0123 or 811.

Restoration of Work Area.

Add the following article to Section 801 of the Standard Specifications:

801.17 Restoration of work area. Restoration of the traffic signal work area shall be included in the related pay items such as foundation, conduit, handhole, underground raceways, etc. All roadway surfaces such as shoulders, medians, sidewalks, pavement, etc. shall be replaced in kind. All damage to mowed lawns shall be replaced with an approved sod, and all damage to unmowed fields shall be seeded. All brick pavers disturbed in the work area shall be restored to their original configuration as directed by the Engineer. All damaged brick pavers shall be replaced with a comparable material approved by the Engineer. Restoration of the work area shall be included in the contract without any extra compensation allowed to the Contractor.

Bagging Signal Heads.

Light tan colored traffic and pedestrian signal reusable covers shall be used to cover dark/unenergized signal sections and visors. Covers shall be made of outdoor fabric with urethane coating for repelling water, have elastic fully sewn around the cover ends for a tight fit over the visor, and have a minimum of two straps with buckles to secure the cover to the backplate. A center mesh strip allows viewing without removal for signal status testing purposes. Covers shall include a message indicating the signal is not in service.

## **OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
800.02TS

Revised: July 1, 2015

### Description.

This work shall consist of optimizing a closed loop traffic signal system.

OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM applies when a new or existing closed loop traffic signal system is to be optimized and a formal Signal Coordination and Timing (SCAT) Report is to be prepared. The purpose of this work is to improve system performance by optimizing traffic signal timings, developing a time of day program and a traffic responsive program.

After the signal improvements are completed, the signal system shall be optimized as specified by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic Signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4424 for a listing of approved Consultants. Traffic signal system optimization work, including fine-tuning adjustments of the optimized system, shall follow the requirements stated in the most recent IDOT District 1 SCAT Guidelines, except as noted herein.

A listing of existing signal equipment, interconnect information, phasing data, and timing patterns may be obtained from the Department, if available and as appropriate. The existing SCAT Report is available for review at the District One office and if the Consultant provides blank a CD, copies of computer simulation files for the existing optimized system and a timing database that includes intersection displays will be made for the Consultant. The Consultant shall confer with the Traffic Signal Engineer prior to optimizing the system to determine if any extraordinary conditions exist that would affect traffic flows in the vicinity of the system, in which case, the Consultant may be instructed to wait until the conditions return to normal or to follow specific instructions regarding the optimization.

(a) The following tasks are associated with OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.

1. Appropriate signal timings and offsets shall be developed for each intersection and appropriate cycle lengths shall be developed for the closed loop signal system.
2. Traffic counts shall be taken at all intersections after the permanent traffic signals are approved for operation by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer. Manual turning movement counts shall be conducted from 6:30 a.m. to 9:30 a.m., 11:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m., and 3:30 p.m. to 6:30 p.m. on a typical weekday from midday Monday to midday Friday and on a Saturday or Sunday, as directed by the Engineer, to account for special traffic generators such as shopping centers, educational institutes and special event facilities. The turning movement counts shall identify cars, and single-unit and multi-unit heavy vehicles.



3. As necessary, the intersections shall be re-addressed and all system detectors reassigned in the master controller according to the current standard of District One.
4. A traffic responsive program shall be developed, which considers both volume and occupancy. A time-of-day program shall be developed for used as a back-up system.
5. Proposed signal timing plan for the new or modified intersection shall be forwarded to IDOT for review prior to implementation.
6. Consultant shall conduct on-site implementation of the timings and make fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations. The consultant shall respond to IDOT comments and public complaints for a minimum period of 90 days from date of timing plan implementation.
7. Speed and delay studies shall be conducted during each of the count periods along the system corridor in the field before and after implementation of the proposed timing plans for comparative evaluations. These studies should utilize specialized electronic timing and measuring devices.

<p>(b) The following deliverables shall be provided for OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.1. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT one (1) copy of a SCAT Report for the optimized system. The SCAT Report shall include the following elements:<b>Cover Page in color showing a System Map</b></p>
<p><b>Figures</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. System overview map – showing system number, system schematic map with numbered system detectors, oversaturated movements, master location, system phone number, cycle lengths, and date of completion.</li> <li>2. General location map in color – showing signal system location in the metropolitan area.</li> <li>3. Detail system location map in color – showing cross street names and local controller addresses.</li> <li>4. Controller sequence – showing controller phase sequence diagrams.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Table of Contents</b></p>
<p><b>Tab 1: Final Report</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Project Overview</li> <li>2. System and Location Description (Project specific)</li> <li>3. Methodology</li> <li>4. Data Collection</li> <li>5. Data Analysis and Timing Plan Development</li> <li>6. Implementation       <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Traffic Responsive Programming (Table of TRP vs. TOD Operation) with am, md, and pm cycle lengths</li> </ol> </li> <li>7. Evaluation       <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Speed and Delay runs</li> </ol> </li> </ol>
<p><b>Tab 2. Turning Movement Counts</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Turning Movement Counts (Showing turning movement counts in the intersection diagram for each period, including truck percentage)</li> </ol>
<p><b>Tab 3. Synchro Analysis</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. AM: Time-Space diagram in color, followed by intersection Synchro report (Timing report) summarizing the implemented timings.</li> <li>2. Midday: same as AM</li> <li>3. PM: same as AM</li> <li>4. Special weekend or off-peak traffic generators (shopping centers, educational facilities, arenas, etc.): same as AM</li> </ol>
<p><b>Tab 4: Speed, Delay Studies</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Summary of before and after runs results in two (2) tables showing travel time and delay time.</li> <li>2. Plot of the before and after runs diagram for each direction and time period.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Tab 5: Environmental Report</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Environmental impact report including gas consumption, NO2, HCCO, improvements.</li> </ol>

**Tab 6: Electronic Files**

1. Two (2) CDs for the optimized system. The CDs shall include the following elements:
  - a. Electronic copy of the SCAT Report in PDF format
  - b. Copies of the Synchro files for the optimized system
  - c. Traffic counts for the optimized system
  - d. New or updated intersection graphic display files for each of the system intersections and the system graphic display file including system detector locations and addresses.

Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit each for OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein for the entire traffic signal system. Following the completion of traffic counts, 25 percent of the bid price will be paid. Following the completion of the Synchro analysis, 25 percent of the bid price will be paid. Following the setup and fine tuning of the timings, the speed-delay study, and the TRP programming, 25 percent of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 25 percent will be paid when the system is working to the satisfaction of the engineer and an approved report and CD have been submitted.

**RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
800.03TS

Revised: July 1, 2015

Description.

This work shall consist of re-optimizing a closed loop traffic signal system according to the following Levels of work.

LEVEL I applies when improvements are made to an existing signalized intersection within an existing closed loop traffic signal system. The purpose of this work is to integrate the improvements to the subject intersection into the signal system while minimizing the impacts to the existing system operation. This type of work would be commonly associated with the addition of signal phases, pedestrian phases, or improvements that do not affect the capacity at an intersection.

LEVEL II applies when improvements are made to an existing signalized intersection within an existing closed loop traffic signal system and detailed analysis of the intersection operation is desired by the engineer, or when a new signalized or existing signalized intersection is being added to an existing system, but optimization of the entire system is not required. The purpose of this work is to optimize the subject intersection, while integrating it into the existing signal system with limited impact to the system operations. This item also includes an evaluation of the overall system operation, including the traffic responsive program.

For the purposes of re-optimization work, an intersection shall include all traffic movements operated by the subject controller and cabinet.

After the signal improvements are completed, the signal shall be re-optimized as specified by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic Signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4424 for a listing of approved Consultants. Traffic signal system optimization work, including fine-tuning adjustments of the optimized system, shall follow the requirements stated in the most recent IDOT District 1 SCAT Guidelines, except as note herein.

A listing of existing signal equipment, interconnect information, phasing data, and timing patterns may be obtained from the Department, if available and as appropriate. The existing SCAT Report is available for review at the District One office and if the Consultant provides blank computer discs, copies of computer simulation files for the existing optimized system and a timing database will be made for the Consultant. The Consultant shall confer with the Traffic Signal Engineer prior to optimizing the system to determine if any extraordinary conditions exist that would affect traffic flows in the vicinity of the system, in which case, the Consultant may be instructed to wait until the conditions return to normal or to follow specific instructions regarding the optimization.

(a) LEVEL I Re-Optimization

1. The following tasks are associated with LEVEL I Re-Optimization.
  - a. Appropriate signal timings shall be developed for the subject intersection and existing timings shall be utilized for the rest of the intersections in the system.
  - b. Proposed signal timing plan for the modified intersection(s) shall be forwarded to IDOT for review prior to implementation.
  - c. Consultant shall conduct on-site implementation of the timings at the turn-on and make fine-tuning adjustments to the timings of the subject intersection in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations. The consultant shall respond to IDOT comments and public complaints for a minimum period of 60 days from date of timing plan implementation.
2. The following deliverables shall be provided for LEVEL I Re-Optimization.
  - a. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT a cover letter describing the extent of the re-optimization work performed.
  - b. Consultant shall furnish an updated intersection graphic display for the subject intersection to IDOT and to IDOT's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor.

(b) LEVEL II Re-Optimization

1. In addition to the requirements described in the LEVEL I Re-Optimization above, the following tasks are associated with LEVEL II Re-Optimization.
  - a. Traffic counts shall be taken at the subject intersection(s) after the traffic signals are approved for operation by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer. Manual turning movement counts shall be conducted from 6:30 a.m. to 9:30 a.m., 11:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m., and 3:30 p.m. to 6:30 p.m. on a typical weekday from midday Monday to midday Friday and on a Saturday and/or Sunday, as directed by the Engineer, to account for special traffic generators such as shopping centers, educational institutes and special event facilities. The turning movement counts shall identify cars, and single-unit, multi-unit heavy vehicles, and transit buses.
  - b. As necessary, the intersection(s) shall be re-addressed and all system detectors reassigned in the master controller according to the current standard of District One.
  - c. Traffic responsive program operation shall be evaluated to verify proper pattern selection and lack of oscillation and a report of the operation shall be provided to IDOT.
2. The following deliverables shall be provided for LEVEL II Re-Optimization.
  - a. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT one (1) copy of a technical memorandum for the optimized system. The technical memorandum shall include the following elements:
    - (1) Brief description of the project
    - (2) Printed copies of the analysis output from Synchro (or other appropriate, approved optimization software file)
    - (3) Printed copies of the traffic counts conducted at the subject intersection
  - b. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT two (2) CDs for the optimized system. The CDs shall include the following elements:
    - (1) Electronic copy of the technical memorandum in PDF format
    - (2) Revised Synchro files (or other appropriate, approved optimization software file) including the new signal and the rest of the signals in the closed loop system
    - (3) Traffic counts conducted at the subject intersection(s)
    - (4) New or updated intersection(s) graphic display file for the subject intersection(s)
    - (5) The CD shall be labeled with the IDOT system number and master location, as well as the submittal date and the consultant logo. The CD case shall include a clearly readable label displaying the same information securely affixed to the side and front.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM – LEVEL I or RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM – LEVEL II, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. Following completion of the timings and submittal of specified deliverables, 100 percent of the bid price will be paid. Each intersection will be paid for separately.

## **SERVICE INSTALLATION (TRAFFIC SIGNALS)**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
805.01TS

Revised: June 15, 2016

Revise Section 805 of the Standard Specifications to read:

### Description.

This work shall consist of all materials and labor required to install, modify, or extend the electric service installation. All installations shall meet the requirements of the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details".

### General.

The electric service installation shall be the electric service disconnecting means and it shall be identified as suitable for use as service equipment.

The electric utility contact information is noted on the plans and represents the current information at the time of contract preparation. The Contractor must request in writing for service and/or service modification within 10 days of contract award and must follow-up with the electric utility to assure all necessary documents and payment are received by the utility. The Contractor shall forward copies of all correspondence between the contractor and utility company to the Engineer and Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer. The service agreement and sketch shall be submitted for signature to the IDOT's Traffic Operations Programs Engineer.

### Materials.

- a. General. The completed control panel shall be constructed in accordance with UL Std. 508A, Industrial Control Panel, and carry the UL label. Wire terminations shall be UL listed.
- b. Enclosures.
  1. Pole Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 4X, unfinished single door design, fabricated from minimum 0.080-inch (2.03 mm) thick Type 5052 H-32 aluminum. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. Stainless steel screws and clamps shall secure the cover and assure a watertight seal. The cover shall be removable by pulling the continuous stainless steel hinge pin. The cabinet shall have an oil-resistant gasket and a lock kit shall be provided with an internal O-ring in the locking mechanism assuring a watertight and dust-tight seal. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 14-inches (350 mm) high, 9-inches (225 mm) wide and 8-inches (200 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be channel mounted to a wooden utility pole using assemblies recommended by the vendor.

2. Ground Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 3R unfinished single door design with back panel. The cabinet shall be fabricated from Type 5052 H-32 aluminum with the frame and door 0.125-inch (3.175 mm) thick, the top 0.250-inch (6.350 mm) thick and the bottom 0.500-inch (12.70 mm) thick. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. The door and door opening shall be double flanged. The door shall be approximately 80% of the front surface, with a full length tamperproof stainless steel .075-inch (1.91 mm) thick hinge bolted to the cabinet with stainless steel carriage bolts and nylocks nuts. The locking mechanism shall be slam-latch type with a keyhole cover. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 40-inches (1000 mm) high, 16-inches (400 mm) wide and 15-inches (375 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be mounted upon a square Type A concrete foundation as indicated on the plans. The foundation is paid for separately.
  3. All enclosures shall include a green external power indicator LED light with circuitry as shown in the Electrical Service-Panel Diagram detail sheet. For pole mounted service enclosures, the power indicator light shall be mounted as shown in the detail. For ground mounted enclosures, the power indicator light shall be mounted on the side of the enclosure most visible from the major roadway.
- c. Electric Utility Meter Housing and Riser. The electric meter housing and meter socket shall be supplied and installed by the contractor. The contractor is to coordinate the work to be performed and the materials required with the utility company to make the final connection at the power source. Electric utility required risers, weather/service head and any other materials necessary for connection shall also be included in the pay item. Materials shall be in accordance with the electric utility's requirements. For ground-mounted service, the electric utility meter housing shall be mounted to the enclosure. The meter shall be supplied by the utility company. Metered service shall not be used unless specified in the plans.
  - d. Surge Protector. Overvoltage protection, with LED indicator, shall be provided for the 120 volt load circuit by the means MOV and thermal fusing technology. The response time shall be <5n seconds and operate within a range of -40C to +85C. The surge protector shall be UL 1449 Listed.
  - e. Circuit Breakers. Circuit breakers shall be standard UL listed molded case, thermal-magnetic bolt-on type circuit breakers with trip free indicating handles. 120 volt circuit breakers shall have an interrupting rating of not less than 65,000 rms symmetrical amperes. Unless otherwise indicated, the main disconnect circuit breaker for the traffic signal controller shall be rated 60 amperes, 120 V and the auxiliary circuit breakers shall be rated 10 amperes, 120 V.

- f. Fuses, Fuseholders and Power Indicating Light. Fuses shall be small-dimensional cylindrical fuses of the dual element time-delay type. The fuses shall be rated for 600 V AC and shall have a UL listed interrupting rating of not less than 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at rated voltage. The power indicating light shall be LED type with a green colored lens and shall be energized when electric utility power is present.
- g. Ground and Neutral Bus Bars. A single copper ground and neutral bus bar, mounted on the equipment panel shall be provided. Ground and neutral conductors shall be separated on the bus bar. Compression lugs, plus 2 spare lugs, shall be sized to accommodate the cables with the heads of the connector screws painted green for ground connections and white for neutral connections.
- h. Utility Services Connection. The Contractor shall notify the Utility Company marketing representative a minimum of 30 working days prior to the anticipated date of hook-up. This 30 day advance notification will begin only after the Utility Company marketing representative has received service charge payments from the Contractor. Prior to contacting the Utility Company marketing representative for service connection, the service installation controller cabinet and cable must be installed for inspection by the Utility Company.
- i. Ground Rod. Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel, a minimum of 10 feet (3.0m) in length, and 3/4 inch (20mm) in diameter. Ground rod resistance measurements to ground shall be 25 ohms or less. If necessary additional rods shall be installed to meet resistance requirements at no additional cost to the contract.

#### Installation.

- a. General. The Contractor shall confirm the orientation of the traffic service installation and its door side with the engineer, prior to installation. All conduit entrances into the service installation shall be sealed with a pliable waterproof material.
- b. Pole Mounted. Brackets designed for pole mounting shall be used. All mounting hardware shall be stainless steel. Mounting height shall be as noted on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
- c. Ground Mounted. The service installation shall be mounted plumb and level on the foundation and fastened to the anchor bolts with hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel nuts and washers. The space between the bottom of the enclosure and the top of the foundation shall be caulked at the base with silicone.

#### Basis of Payment.

The service installation shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for SERVICE INSTALLATION of the type specified which shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the service installation complete. The CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE A, which includes the ground rod, shall be paid for separately. SERVICE INSTALLATION, POLE MOUNTED shall include the 3/4 inch (20mm) grounding conduit, ground rod, and pole mount assembly. Any charges by the utility companies shall be approved by the engineer and paid for as an addition to the contract according to Article 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.



## **GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
806.01TS

Revised: July 1, 2015

Revise Section 806 of the Standard Specifications to read:

### General.

All traffic signal systems, equipment and appurtenances shall be properly grounded in strict conformance with the NEC. This work shall be in accordance with IDOT's District One Traffic Signal Design Details.

The grounding electrode system shall include a ground rod installed with each traffic signal controller concrete foundation and all mast arm and post concrete foundations. An additional ground rod will be required at locations where measured resistance exceeds 25 ohms. Ground rods are included in the applicable concrete foundation or service installation pay item and will not be paid for separately.

Testing shall be according to Article 801.13 (a) (4) and (5).

- (a) The grounded conductor (neutral conductor) shall be white color coded. This conductor shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor only at the Electric Service Installation. All power cables shall include one neutral conductor of the same size.
- (b) The equipment grounding conductor shall be green color coded. The following is in addition to Article 801.04 of the Standard Specifications.
  1. Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded to the grounded conductor (neutral conductor) only at the Electric Service Installation. The equipment grounding conductor is paid for separately and shall be continuous. The Earth shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.
  2. Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded, using a UL Listed grounding connector, to all traffic signal mast arm poles, traffic signal posts, pedestrian posts, pull boxes, handhole frames and covers, conduits, and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system, except where noted herein. Bonding shall be made with a splice and pigtail connection, using a sized compression type copper sleeve, sealant tape, and heat-shrinkable cap. A UL listed electrical joint compound shall be applied to all conductors' terminations, connector threads and contact points. Conduit grounding bushings shall be installed at all conduit terminations including spare or empty conduits.
  3. All metallic and non-metallic raceways shall have a continuous equipment grounding conductor, except raceways containing only detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 volts and/or fiber optic cable will not be required to include an equipment grounding conductor.

4. Individual conductor splices in handholes shall be soldered and sealed with heat shrink. When necessary to maintain effective equipment grounding, a full cable heat shrink shall be provided over individual conductor heat shrinks.

(c) The grounding electrode conductor shall be similar to the equipment grounding conductor in color coding (green) and size. The grounding electrode conductor is used to connect the ground rod to the equipment grounding conductor and is bonded to ground rods via exothermic welding, UL listed pressure connectors, and UL listed clamps.

### **COILABLE NON-METALLIC CONDUIT**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
810.01TS

Revised: July 1, 2015

#### Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing empty coilable non-metallic conduit (CNC).

#### General.

The CNC installation shall be in accordance with Sections 810 and 811 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Add the following to Article 810.03 of the Standard Specifications:

CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways to the handholes.

Add the following to Article 811.03 of the Standard Specifications:

On temporary traffic signal installations with detector loops, CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways from the saw-cut to 10 feet (3m) up the wood pole, unless otherwise shown on the plans

#### Basis of Payment.

All installations of CNC for loop detection shall be included in the contract and not paid for separately.

## **UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
810.02TS

Revised: July 1, 2015

Revise Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Installation. All underground conduits shall have a minimum depth of 30-inches (700 mm) below the finished grade.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All metal conduit installed underground shall be Rigid Steel Conduit unless otherwise indicated on the plans.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All raceways which extend outside of a structure or duct bank but are not terminated in a cabinet, junction box, pull box, handhole, post, pole, or pedestal shall extend a minimum of 300 mm (12”) or the length shown on the plans beyond the structure or duct bank. The end of this extension shall be capped and sealed with a cap designed for the conduit to be capped.

The ends of rigid metal conduit to be capped shall be threaded, the threads protected with full galvanizing, and capped with a threaded galvanized steel cap.

The ends of rigid nonmetallic conduit and coilable nonmetallic conduit shall be capped with a rigid PVC cap of not less than 3 mm (0.125”) thick. The cap shall be sealed to the conduit using a room-temperature-vulcanizing (RTV) sealant compatible with the material of both the cap and the conduit. A washer or similar metal ring shall be glued to the inside center of the cap with epoxy, and the pull cord shall be tied to this ring.”

## **ROD AND CLEAN EXISTING CONDUIT**

Effective: January 1, 2015  
810.03TS

Revised: July 1, 2015

### Description.

This work shall consist of inserting a duct rod or electrical fish rod or tape of sufficient length and rigidity into an electrical conduit opening in one electrical handhole, and pushing the said rod through the conduit to emerge at the next or subsequent handhole in the conduit system at the location(s) shown on the plans. The duct rod may be inserted and removed by any standard construction method which causes no damage to the conduit. The size of the conduit may vary, but there shall be no differentiation in cost for the size of the conduit.

The conduit which is to be rodded and cleaned may exist with various amounts of standing water in the handholes to drain the conduit and to afford compatible working conditions for the installation of the duct rods and/or cables. Pumping of handholes shall be included with the work of rodding and cleaning of the conduit.

Any handhole which, in the opinion of the Engineer contains excessive debris, dirt or other materials to the extent that conduit rodding and cleaning is not feasible, shall be cleaned at the Engineer's order and payment approval as a separate pay item.

Prior to removal of the duct rod, a duct cleaning attachment such as a properly sized wire brush or cleaning mandrel shall be attached to the duct rod, which by removal of the duct rod shall be pulled through the conduit to remove sand, grit, or other light obstructions from the duct to provide a clean, clear passage for the installation of cable. Whenever the installation of cables is not performed as an adjunct to or immediately following the cleaning of the duct, a light weight pulling line such as a 1/8" polyethylene line or conduit measuring tape shall be placed and shall remain in the conduit to facilitate future work. When great difficulty of either inserting the duct rod or removal of the cleaning mandrel is encountered, the duct may require further cleaning by use of a compressed air gun, or a low pressure water hose. In the case of a broken conduit, the conduit must be excavated and repaired. The existence and location of breaks in the conduit may be determined by rodding, but the excavation and repair work required will be paid for separately.

This work shall be measured per lineal foot for each conduit cleaned. Measurements shall be made from point to point horizontally. No vertical rises shall count in the measurement.

### Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per lineal foot for ROD AND CLEAN EXISTING CONDUIT for the installation of new electric cables in existing conduits. Such price shall include the furnishing of all necessary tools, equipment, and materials required to prepare a conduit for the installation of cable.

## **HANDHOLES**

Effective: January 01, 2002  
814.01TS

Revised: July 1, 2015

### Description.

Add the following to Section 814 of the Standard Specifications:

All conduits shall enter the handhole at a depth of 30 inches (762 mm) except for the conduits for detector loops when the handhole is less than 5 feet (1.52 m) from the detector loop. All conduit ends should be sealed with a waterproof sealant to prevent the entrance of contaminants into the handhole.

Steel cable hooks shall be coated with hot-dipped galvanization in accordance with AASHTO Specification M111. Hooks shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter with two 90 degree bends and extend into the handhole at least 6 inches (152 mm). Hooks shall be placed a minimum of 12 inches (305 mm) below the lid or lower if additional space is required.

Precast round handholes shall not be used unless called out on the plans.

The cover of the handhole frame shall be labeled "Traffic Signals" with legible raised letters.

Revise the third paragraph of Article 814.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Handholes shall be constructed as shown on the plans and shall be cast-in-place, or precast concrete units. Heavy duty handholes shall be either cast-in-place or precast concrete units."

Add the following to Article 814.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"(c) Precast Concrete. Precast concrete handholes shall be fabricated according to Article 1042.17. Where a handhole is contiguous to a sidewalk, preformed joint filler of 1/2 inch (13 mm) thickness shall be placed between the handhole and the sidewalk."

### Cast-In-Place Handholes.

All cast-in-place handholes shall be concrete, with inside dimensions of 21-1/2 inches (546 mm) minimum. Frames and lid openings shall match this dimension.

For grounding purposes the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 inch (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the frame. The covers shall have a stainless steel threaded stint extended from the eye hook assembly for the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover.

The minimum wall thickness for heavy duty hand holes shall be 12 inches (305mm).

Precast Round Handholes.

All precast handholes shall be concrete, with inside dimensions of 30 inches (762mm) diameter. Frames and covers shall have a minimum opening of 26 inches (660mm) and no larger than the inside diameter of the handhole.

For grounding purposes the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 inch (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the frame. For the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover, the covers shall either have a 7/16 inch (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the cover or a stainless steel threaded stint extended from an eye hook assembly. A hole may be drilled for the bolt if one cannot be cast into the frame or cover. The head of the bolt shall be flush or lower than the top surface of the cover.

The minimum wall thickness for precast heavy duty hand holes shall be 6 inches (152 mm).

Precast round handholes shall be only produced by an approved precast vendor.

Materials.

Add the following to Section 1042 of the Standard Specifications:

“1042.17 Precast Concrete Handholes. Precast concrete handholes shall be according to Articles 1042.03(a)(c)(d)(e).”

**GROUNDING CABLE**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
817.01TS

Revised: July 1, 2015

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 817 of the "Standard Specifications," except for the following:

Add the following to Article 817.02 (b) of the Standard Specifications:

Unless otherwise noted on the Plans, traffic signal grounding conductor shall be one conductor, #6 gauge copper, with a green color coded XLP jacket.

The traffic signal grounding conductor shall be bonded, using a UL Listed grounding connector to all proposed and existing traffic signal mast arm poles and traffic/pedestrian signal posts, including push button posts. The grounding conductor shall be bonded to all proposed and existing pull boxes, handhole frames and covers and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system and noted herein and detailed on the plans. The grounding conductor shall be bonded to conduit terminations using rated grounding bushings. Bonding to existing handhole frames and covers shall be paid for separately.

Add the following to Article 817.05 of the Standard Specifications:

Basis of Payment.

Grounding cable shall be measured in place for payment in foot (meter). Payment shall be at the contract unit price for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTOR, NO. 6 1C, which price includes all associated labor and material including grounding clamps, splicing, exothermic welds, grounding connectors, conduit grounding bushings, and other hardware.

**FIBER OPTIC TRACER CABLE**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
817.02TS

Revised: July 1, 2015

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 817 of the Standard Specifications, except for the following:

Add the following to Article 817.03 of the Standard Specifications:

In order to trace the fiber optic cable after installation, the tracer cable shall be installed in the same conduit as the fiber optic cable in locations shown on the plans. The tracer cable shall be continuous, extended into the controller cabinet and terminated on a barrier type terminal strip mounted on the side wall of the controller cabinet. The barrier type terminal strip and tracer cable shall be clearly marked and identified. All tracer cable splices shall be kept to a minimum and shall incorporate maximum lengths of cable supplied by the manufacturer. The tracer cable will be allowed to be spliced at handholes only. The tracer cable splice shall use a Western Union Splice soldered with resin core flux and shall be soldered using a soldering iron. Blow torches or other devices which oxidize copper cable shall not be allowed for soldering operations. All exposed surfaces of the solder shall be smooth. The splice shall be covered with a black shrink tube meeting UL 224 guidelines, Type V and rated 600V, minimum length 4 inches (100 mm) and with a minimum 1 inch (25 mm) coverage over the XLP insulation, underwater grade.

Add the following to Article 817.05 of the Standard Specifications:

Basis of Payment.

The tracer cable shall be paid for separately as ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, TRACER, NO. 14 1C per foot (meter), which price shall include all associated labor and material for installation.



**MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL AND FLASHING BEACON  
INSTALLATION**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
850.01TS

Revised: July 1, 2015

General.

1. Full maintenance responsibility shall start as soon as the Contractor begins any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof. If Contract work is started prior to a traffic signal inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation(s) will be transferred to the Contractor without an inspection.
2. The Contractor shall have electricians with IMSA Level II certification on staff to provide signal maintenance. A copy of the certification shall be immediately available upon request of the Engineer.
3. This item shall include maintenance of all traffic signal equipment and other connected and related equipment such as flashing beacons, emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment, master controllers, uninterruptable power supply (UPS and batteries), PTZ cameras, vehicle detection, handholes, lighted signs, telephone service installations, communication cables, conduits to adjacent intersections, and other traffic signal equipment.
4. Regional transit, County and other agencies may also have equipment connected to existing traffic signal or peripheral equipment such as PTZ cameras, switches, transit signal priority (TSP and BRT) servers, radios and other devices that shall be included with traffic signal maintenance at no additional cost to the contract.
5. Maintenance shall not include Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, or peripheral equipment. This equipment is operated and maintained by the local municipality and should be de-activated while on contractor maintenance.
6. The energy charges for the operation of the traffic signal installation shall be paid for by the Contractor.

Maintenance.

1. The Contractor shall check all controllers every two (2) weeks, which will include visually inspecting all timing intervals, relays, detectors, and pre-emption equipment to ensure that they are functioning properly. The Contractor shall check signal system communications and phone lines to assure proper operation. This item includes, as routine maintenance, all portions of emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment. The Contractor shall maintain in stock at all times a sufficient amount of materials and equipment to provide effective temporary and permanent repairs. Prior to the traffic signal maintenance transfer, the contractor shall supply a detailed maintenance schedule that includes dates, locations, names of electricians providing the required checks and inspections along with any other information requested by the Engineer.

2. The Contractor is advised that the existing and/or span wire traffic signal installation must remain in operation during all construction stages, except for the most essential down time. Any shutdown of the traffic signal installation, which exceeds fifteen (15) minutes, must have prior approval of the Engineer. Approval to shut down the traffic signal installation will only be granted during the period extending from 10:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. on weekdays. Shutdowns shall not be allowed during inclement weather or holiday periods.
3. The Contractor shall provide immediate corrective action when any part or parts of the system fail to function properly. Two far side heads facing each approach shall be considered the minimum acceptable signal operation pending permanent repairs. When repairs at a signalized intersection require that the controller be disconnected or otherwise removed from normal operation, and power is available, the Contractor shall place the traffic signal installation on flashing operation. The signals shall flash RED for all directions unless a different indication has been specified by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be required to place stop signs (R1-1-36) at each approach of the intersection as a temporary means of regulating traffic. When the signals operate in flash, the Contractor shall furnish and equip all their vehicles assigned to the maintenance of traffic signal installations with a sufficient number of stop signs as specified herein. The Contractor shall maintain a sufficient number of spare stop signs in stock at all times to replace stop signs which may be damaged or stolen.
4. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with 2 (two) 24 hour telephone numbers for the maintenance of the traffic signal installation and for emergency calls by the Engineer.
5. Traffic signal equipment which is lost or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.
6. The Contractor shall respond to all emergency calls from the Department or others within one (1) hour after notification and provide immediate corrective action. When equipment has been damaged or becomes faulty beyond repair, the Contractor shall replace it with new and identical equipment. The cost of furnishing and installing the replaced equipment shall be borne by the Contractor at no additional charge to the contract. The Contractor may institute action to recover damages from a responsible third party. If at any time the Contractor fails to perform all work as specified herein to keep the traffic signal installation in proper operating condition or if the Engineer cannot contact the Contractor's designated personnel, the Engineer shall have the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor perform the maintenance work. The Contractor shall be responsible for all of the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor's costs and liquidated damages of \$1000 per day per occurrence. The State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor shall bill the Contractor for the total cost of the work. The Contractor shall pay this bill within thirty (30) days of the date of receipt of the invoice or the cost of such work will be deducted from the amount due the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to make reviews of the Existing Traffic Signal Installation that has been transferred to the Contractor for Maintenance.

7. Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing must adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.
8. Equipment included in this item that is damaged or not operating properly from any cause shall be replaced with new equipment meeting current District One traffic signal specifications and provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract and/or owner of the traffic signal system, all as approved by the Engineer. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices outside the controller cabinet shall not be allowed.
9. Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, damaged or not operating properly from any cause, shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the Automatic Traffic Enforcement Company per Permit agreement.
10. The Contractor shall be responsible to clear snow, ice, dirt, debris or other condition that obstructs visibility of any traffic signal display or access to traffic signal equipment.
11. The Contractor shall maintain the traffic signal in normal operation during short or long term loss of utility or battery back-up power at critical locations designated by the Engineer. Critical locations may include traffic signals interconnected to railroad warning devices, expressway ramps, intersection with an SRA route, critical corridors or other locations identified by the Engineer. Temporary power to the traffic signal must meet applicable NEC and OSHA guidelines and may include portable generators and/or replacement batteries. Temporary power to critical locations shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the contract.
12. Temporary replacement of damaged or knockdown of a mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Engineer to assure signal heads are located overhead and over traveled pavement. Temporary replacement of mast arm mount signals with post mount signals will not be permitted.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION. Each intersection will be paid for separately. Maintenance of a standalone and or not connected flashing beacon shall be paid for at the contract unit price for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION. Each flashing beacon will be paid for separately.

## **FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET**

Effective: January 1, 2002  
857.02TS

Revised: July 1, 2015

### Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a traffic actuated solid state digital controller in the controller cabinet of the type specified, meeting the requirements of Section 857 of the Standard Specifications, as modified herein, including malfunction management unit, load switches and flasher relays, with all necessary connections for proper operation.

If the intersection is part of an existing system and/or when specified in the plans, this work shall consist of furnishing and installing an "EAGLE/SIEMENS M50" brand traffic actuated solid state controller.

### Materials.

Add the following to Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications:

For installation as a stand-alone traffic signal, connected to a closed loop system or integrated into an advance traffic management system (ATMS), controllers shall be Econolite ASC/3S-1000 or Eagle/Siemens M52 unless specified otherwise on the plans or elsewhere on these specifications. Only controllers supplied by one of the District One approved closed loop equipment suppliers will be allowed. Unless specified otherwise on the plans or these specifications, the controller shall be of the most recent model and software version supplied by the equipment supplier at the time of the traffic signal TURN-ON. A removable controller data key shall also be provided. Individual load switches shall be provided for each vehicle, pedestrian, and right turn over lap phase. The controller shall prevent phases from being skipped during program changes and after all preemption events and shall inhibit simultaneous display of circular yellow and yellow arrow indications.

For integration into an ATMS such as Centracs, Tactics, or TransSuite, the controller shall have the latest version of NTCIP software installed. For operation prior to integration into an ATMS, the controller shall maintain existing close loop management communications.

Add the following to Article 1074.03 of the Standard Specifications:

- (a) (6) Cabinets shall be designed for NEMA TS2 Type 1 operation. All cabinets shall be pre-wired for a minimum of eight (8) phases of vehicular, four (4) phases of pedestrian and four (4) phases of overlap operation.
- (b) (1) Revise "conflict monitor" to read "Malfunction Management Unit"
- (b) (5) Cabinets – Provide 1/8" (3.2 mm) thick unpainted aluminum alloy 5052-H32. The surface shall be smooth, free of marks and scratches. All external hardware shall be stainless steel.
- (b) (6) Controller Harness – Provide a TS2 Type 2 "A" wired harness in addition to the TS2 Type 1 harness.
- (b) (7) Surge Protection – Shall be a 120VAC Single phase Modular filter Plug-in type, supplied from an approved vendor.
- (b) (8) BIU – shall be secured by mechanical means.
- (b) (9) Transfer Relays – Solid state or mechanical flash relays are acceptable.
- (b) (10) Switch Guards – All switches shall be guarded.
- (b) (11) Heating – One (1) 200 watt, thermostatically-controlled, electric heater.
- (b) (12) Lighting – One (1) LED Panel shall be placed inside the cabinet top panel and one (1) LED Panel shall be placed on each side of the pull-out drawer/shelf assembly located beneath the controller support shelf. The LED Panels shall be controlled by a door switch. The LED Panels shall be provided from an approved vendor.
- (b) (13) The cabinet shall be equipped with a pull-out drawer/shelf assembly. A 1 ½ inch (38mm) deep drawer shall be provided in the cabinet, mounted directly beneath the controller support shelf. The drawer shall have a hinged top cover and shall be capable of accommodating one (1) complete set of cabinet prints and manuals. This drawer shall support 50 lbs. (23 kg) in weight when fully extended. The drawer shall open and close smoothly. Drawer dimensions shall make maximum use of available depth offered by the controller shelf and be a minimum of 18 inches (610mm) wide.
- (b) (14) Plan & Wiring Diagrams – 12" x 15" (305mm x 406mm) moisture sealed container attached to door.
- (b) (15) Detector Racks – Fully wired and labeled for four (4) channels of emergency vehicle pre-emption and sixteen channels (16) of vehicular operation.
- (b) (16) Field Wiring Labels – All field wiring shall be labeled.
- (b) (17) Field Wiring Termination – Approved channel lugs required.
- (b) (18) Power Panel – Provide a nonconductive shield.
- (b) (19) Circuit Breaker – The circuit breaker shall be sized for the proposed load but shall not be rated less than 30 amps.
- (b) (20) Police Door – Provide wiring and termination for plug in manual phase advance switch.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE V CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER P CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER R CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET, SPECIAL; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE V CABINET, SPECIAL; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER P CABINET (SPECIAL); FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER R CABINET (SPECIAL).

**UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL**

Effective: January 1, 2013  
862.01TS

Revised: May 19, 2016

This work shall be in accordance with section 862 of the Standard Specification except as modified herein

Add the following to Article 862.01 of the Standard Specifications:

The UPS shall have the power capacity to provide normal operation of a signalized intersection that utilizes all LED type signal head optics, for a minimum of 6 (six) hours.

Add the following to Article 862.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Materials shall be according to Article 1074.04 as modified in UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL.

Add the following to Article 862.03 of the Standard Specifications:

The UPS shall additionally include, but not be limited to, a battery cabinet, where applicable. For Super-P (Type IV) and Super-R (Type V) cabinets, the battery cabinet is integrated to the traffic signal cabinet, and shall be included in the cost for the traffic signal cabinet of the size and type indicated on the plans.

The UPS shall provide reliable emergency power to the traffic signals in the event of a power failure or interruption.

Revise Article 862.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Installation.

When a UPS is installed at an existing traffic signal cabinet, the UPS cabinet shall partially rest on the lip of the existing controller cabinet foundation and be secured to the existing controller cabinet by means of at least four (4) stainless steel bolts. The UPS cabinet shall be completely enclosed with the bottom and back constructed of the same material as the cabinet.

When a UPS is installed at a new signal cabinet and foundation, it shall be mounted as shown on the plans.

At locations where UPS is installed and an Emergency Vehicle Priority System is in use, any existing incandescent confirmation beacons shall be replaced with LED lamps in accordance with the District One Emergency Vehicle Priority System specification at no additional cost to the contract. A concrete apron shall be provided and be in accordance with Articles 424 and 202 of the Standard Specifications. The concrete apron shall also, follow the District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Detail, Type D for Ground Mounted Controller Cabinet and UPS Battery Cabinet.

This item shall include any required modifications to an existing traffic signal controller as a result of the addition of the UPS including the addition of alarms.

Materials.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall be line interactive or double conversion and provide voltage regulation and power conditioning when utilizing utility power. The UPS shall be sized appropriately for the intersection(s) normal traffic signal operating load. The UPS must be able to maintain the intersection's normal operating load plus 20 percent (20%) of the intersection's normal operating load. When installed at a railroad-interconnected intersection the UPS must maintain the railroad pre-emption load, plus 20 percent (20%) of the railroad preemption-operating load. The total connected traffic signal load shall not exceed the published ratings for the UPS.

The UPS shall provide a minimum of 6 (six) hours of normal operation run-time for signalized intersections with LED type signal head optics at 77 °F (25 °C) (minimum 1000 W active output capacity, with 86 percent minimum inverter efficiency).

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1074.04(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall have a minimum of four (4) sets of normally open (NO) and normally closed (NC) single-pole double-throw (SPDT) relay contact closures, available on a panel mounted terminal block or locking circular connectors, rated at a minimum 120 V/1 A, and labeled so as to identify each contact according to the plans.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall be compatible with the District's approved traffic controller assemblies utilizing NEMA TS 1 or NEMA TS 2 controllers and cabinet components for full time operation.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(17) of the Standard Specifications to read:

When the intersection is in battery backup mode, the UPS shall bypass all internal cabinet lights, ventilation fans, cabinet heaters, service receptacles, luminaires, any lighted street name signs, any automated enforcement equipment and any other devices directed by the Engineer.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)b of the Standard Specifications to read:

Batteries, inverter/charger and power transfer relay shall be housed in a separate NEMA Type 3R cabinet. The cabinet shall be Aluminum alloy, 5052-H32, 0.125-inch thick and have a natural mill finish.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)c of the Standard Specifications to read:

No more than three batteries shall be mounted on individual shelves for a cabinet housing six batteries and no more than four batteries per shelf for a cabinet housing eight batteries.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)e of the Standard Specifications to read:

The battery cabinet housing shall have the following nominal outside dimensions: a width of 25 in. (785 mm), a depth of 16 in. (440 mm), and a height of 41 to 48 in. (1.1 to 1.3 m). Clearance between shelves shall be a minimum of 10 in. (250 mm).

End of paragraph 1074.04(b)(2)e

The door shall be equipped with a two position doorstop, one a 90° and one at 120°.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)g of the Standard Specifications to read:

The door shall open to the entire cabinet, have a neoprene gasket, an Aluminum continuous piano hinge with stainless steel pin, and a three point locking system. The cabinet shall be provided with a main door lock which shall operate with a traffic industry conventional No. 2 key. Provisions for padlocking the door shall be provided.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

j. The battery cabinet shall have provisions for an external generator connection.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(c) of the Standard Specifications:

- (8) The UPS shall include a tip or kill switch installed in the battery cabinet, which shall completely disconnect power from the UPS when the switch is manually activated.
- (9) The UPS shall include standard RS-232 and internal Ethernet interface.
- (10) The UPS shall incorporate a flanged electric generator inlet for charging the batteries and operating the UPS. The generator connector shall be male type, twist-lock, rated as 15A, 125VAC with a NEMA L5-15P configuration and weatherproof lift cover plate. Access to the generator inlet shall be from a secured weatherproof lift cover plate or behind a locked battery cabinet police panel.
- (11) The bypass switch shall include an internal power transfer relay that allows removal of the battery back-up unit, while the traffic signal is connected to utility power, without impacting normal traffic signal operation.



Revise Article 1074.04(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

All batteries supplied in the UPS shall be either gel cell or AGM type, deep cycle, completely sealed, prismatic lead calcium based, silver alloy, valve regulated lead acid (VRLA) requiring no maintenance. All batteries in a UPS installation shall be the same type; mixing of gel cell and AGM types within a UPS installation is not permitted.

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Batteries shall be certified by the manufacturer to operate over a temperature range of -13 to 160 °F (-25 to + 71 °C) for gel cell batteries and -40 to 140 °F (-40 to + 60 °C) for AGM type batteries.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

(9) The UPS shall consist of an even number of batteries that are capable of maintaining normal operation of the signalized intersection for a minimum of 6 (six) hours. Calculations shall be provided showing the number of batteries of the type supplied that are needed to satisfy this requirement. A minimum of four batteries shall be provided.

(10) Battery Heater mats shall be provided, when gel cell type batteries are supplied.

Add the following to the Article 1074.04 of the Standard Specifications:

(e) Warranty. The warranty for an uninterruptable power supply (UPS) and batteries (full replacement) shall cover a minimum of 5 years from date the equipment is placed in operation.

(f) Installation. Bypass switch shall completely disconnect the traffic signal cabinet from the utility provider.

(g) The UPS shall be set-up to run the traffic signal continuously, without going to a red flashing condition, when switched to battery power unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall confirm set-up with the Engineer. The continuous operation mode when switched to battery may require modification to unit connections and these modifications are included in the unit price for this item.

Revise Article 862.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL or UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL. Replacement of Emergency Vehicle Priority System confirmation beacons and any required modifications to the traffic signal controller shall be included in the cost of the UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL or UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL item. The concrete apron and earth excavation required shall be included in the cost of the UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL item.

**FIBER OPTIC CABLE**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
871.01TS

Revised: July 1, 2015

Add the following to Article 871.01 of the Standard Specifications:

The Fiber Optic cable shall be installed in conduit or as specified on the plans.

Add the following to Article 871.02 of the Standard Specifications:

The control cabinet distribution enclosure shall be 24 Port Fiber Wall Enclosure, unless otherwise indicated on plans. The fiber optic cable shall provide twelve fibers per tube for the amount of fibers called for in the Fiber Optic Cable pay item in the Contract. Fiber Optic cable may be gel filled or have an approved water blocking tape.

Add the following to Article 871.04 of the Standard Specifications:

A minimum of six multimode fibers from each cable shall be terminated with approved mechanical connectors at the distribution enclosure. Fibers not being used shall be labeled "spare." Fibers not attached to the distribution enclosure shall be capped. A minimum of 13.0 feet (4m) of extra cable length shall be provided for controller cabinets. The controller cabinet extra cable length shall be stored as directed by the Engineer.

Add the following to Article 871.06 of the Standard Specifications:

The distribution enclosure and all connectors will be included in the cost of the fiber optic cable.

Testing shall be in accordance with Article 801.13(d). Electronic files of OTDR signature traces shall be provided in the Final project documentation with certification from the Contractor that attenuation of each fiber does not exceed 3.5 dB/km nominal at 850nm for multimode fiber and 0.4 bd/km nominal at 1300nm for single mode fiber.

**ELECTRIC CABLE**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
873.01TS

Revised: July 1, 2015

Delete "or stranded, and No. 12 or" from the last sentence of Article 1076.04 (a) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the Article 1076.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

Service cable may be single or multiple conductor cable.

**EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C**

Effective: January 1, 2013  
873.03TS

Revised: July 1, 2015

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing lead-in cable for light detectors installed at existing and/or proposed traffic signal installations as part of an emergency vehicle priority system. The work includes installation of the lead-in cables in existing and/or new conduit. The electric cable shall be shielded and have (3) stranded conductors, colored blue, orange, and yellow with a stranded tinned copper drain wire. The cable shall meet the requirements of the vendor of the Emergency Vehicle Priority System Equipment.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing and making all electrical connections necessary for proper operations.

**TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
875.01TS

Revised: July 01, 2015

Add the following to Article 1077.01 (c) of the Standard Specifications:

Washers for post bases shall be the same size or larger than the nut.

Revise the first sentence of Article 1077.01 (d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

All posts and bases shall be steel and hot dipped galvanized according to AASHTO M 111. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions.

**MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
877.01TS

Revised: July 01, 2015

Revise the second sentence of Article 1077.03 (a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Traffic signal mast arms shall be one piece construction, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Add the following to Article 1077.03 (a)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions.

## **CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
878.01TS

Revised: July 01, 2015

Add the following to Article 878.03 of the Standard Specifications:

All anchor bolts shall be according to Article 1006.09, with all anchor bolts hot dipped galvanized a minimum of 12 in. (300 mm) at the threaded end.

Foundations used for Combination Mast Arm Poles shall provide an extra 2-1/2 inch (65 mm) raceway.

No foundation is to be poured until the Resident Engineer gives his/her approval as to the depth of the foundation.

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 878.05 of the Standard Specifications:

The price shall include a concrete apron in front of the cabinet and UPS as shown in the plans or as directed by the engineer.

## **LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
880.01TS

Revised: July 1, 2015

### Materials.

Add the following to Section 1078 of the Standard Specifications:

1. LED modules proposed for use and not previously approved by IDOT District One will require independent testing for compliance to current VTCSH-ITE standards for the product and be Intertek ETL Verified. This would include modules from new vendors and new models from IDOT District One approved vendors.
2. The proposed independent testing facility shall be approved by IDOT District One. Independent testing must include a minimum of two (2) randomly selected modules of each type of module (i.e. ball, arrow, pedestrian, etc.) used in the District and include as a minimum Luminous Intensity and Chromaticity tests. However, complete module performance verification testing may be required by the Engineer to assure the accuracy of the vendor's published data and previous test results. An IDOT representative will select sample modules from the local warehouse and mark the modules for testing. Independent test results shall meet current ITE standards and vendor's published data. Any module failures shall require retesting of the module type. All costs associated with the selection of sample modules, testing, reporting, and retesting, if applicable, shall be the responsibility of the LED module vendor and not be a cost to this contract.

3. All signal heads shall provide 12" (300 mm) displays with glossy yellow or black polycarbonate housings. All head housings shall be the same color (yellow or black) at the intersection. For new signalized intersections and existing signalized intersections where all signals heads are being replaced, the proposed head housings shall be black. Where only selected heads are being replaced, the proposed head housing color (yellow or black) shall match existing head housings. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints, and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on. Post top mounting collars are required on all posts, and shall be constructed of the same material as the brackets.
4. The LED signal modules shall be replaced or repaired if an LED signal module fails to function as intended due to workmanship or material defects within the first 7 years from the date of traffic signal TURN-ON. LED signal modules which exhibit luminous intensities less than the minimum values specified in Table 1 of the ITE Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement (June 27, 2005) [VTSCH], or applicable successor ITE specifications, or show signs of entrance of moisture or contaminants within the first 7 years of the date of traffic signal TURN-ON shall be replaced or repaired. The vendor's written warranty for the LED signal modules shall be dated, signed by a vendor's representative and included in the product submittal to the State.

(a) Physical and Mechanical Requirements

1. Modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
  - a. 12 inch (300 mm) circular, multi-section
  - b. 12 inch (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
2. The maximum weight of a module shall be 4 lbs. (1.8 kg).
3. Each module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.), and shall be weather proof after installation and connection.
5. The lens of the module shall be tinted with a wavelength-matched color to reduce sun phantom effect and enhance on/off contrast. The tinting shall be uniform across the lens face. Polymeric lens shall provide a surface coating or chemical surface treatment applied to provide abrasion resistance. The lens of the module shall be integral to the unit, convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic. The lens shall have a textured surface to reduce glare.
6. The use of tinting or other materials to enhance ON/OFF contrasts shall not affect chromaticity and shall be uniform across the face of the lens.

7. Each module shall have a symbol of the type of module (i.e. circle, arrow, etc.) in the color of the module. The symbol shall be 1 inch (25.4 mm) in diameter. Additionally, the color shall be written out in 1/2 inch (12.7mm) letters next to the symbol.

(b) Photometric Requirements

4. The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AlInGaP technology for red and InGaN for green and amber indications, and shall be the ultra-bright type rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40 °C to +74 °C.

(c) Electrical

1. Maximum power consumption for LED modules is per Table 2.
2. Operating voltage of the modules shall be 120 VAC. All parameters shall be measured at this voltage.
3. The modules shall be operationally compatible with currently used controller assemblies (solid state load switches, flashers, and conflict monitors).
4. When a current of 20 mA AC (or less) is applied to the unit, the voltage read across the two leads shall be 15 VAC or less.
5. The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.
6. LED arrows shall be wired such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.

(d) Retrofit Traffic Signal Module

1. The following specification requirements apply to the Retrofit module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
2. Retrofit modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
  - a. 12 inch (300 mm) circular, multi-section
  - b. 12 inch (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
3. Each Retrofit module shall be designed to be installed in the doorframe of a standard traffic signal housing. The Retrofit module shall be sealed in the doorframe with a one-piece EPDM (ethylene propylene rubber) gasket.
4. The maximum weight of a Retrofit module shall be 4 lbs. (1.8 kg).

5. Each Retrofit module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.), and shall be weather proof after installation and connection.
  6. Electrical conductors for modules, including Retrofit modules, shall be 39.4 inches (1m) in length, with quick disconnect terminals attached.
  7. The lens of the Retrofit module shall be integral to the unit, shall be convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic or of glass.
- (e) The following specification requirements apply to the 12 inch (300 mm) arrow module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
1. The arrow module shall meet specifications stated in Section 9.01 of the Equipment and Material Standards of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (November 1998) [ITE Standards], Chapter 2 (Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads) or applicable successor ITE specifications for arrow indications.
  2. The LEDs arrow indication shall be a solid display with a minimum of three (3) outlining rows of LEDs and at least one (1) fill row of LEDs.
- (f) The following specification requirement applies to the 12 inch (300 mm) programmed visibility (PV) module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
1. The LED module shall be a module designed and constructed to be installed in a programmed visibility (PV) signal housing without modification to the housing.

Basis of Payment.

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications:

The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

If the work consists of retrofitting an existing polycarbonate traffic signal head with light emitting diodes (LEDs), it will be paid for as a SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, of the type specified, and of the particular kind of material, when specified. Price shall be payment in full for removal of the existing module, furnishing the equipment described above including LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition. The type specified will indicate the number of signal faces, the number of signal sections in each signal face and the method of mounting.

**LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
881.01TS

Revised: July 1, 2015

Add the following to the third paragraph of Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

No mixing of different types of pedestrian traffic signals or displays will be permitted.

Add the following to Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

(a) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads.

- (1) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads shall not be installed at signalized intersections where traffic signals and railroad warning devices are interconnected.
- (2) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads shall be 16 inch (406mm) x 18 inch (457mm), for single units with glossy yellow or black polycarbonate housings. All pedestrian head housings shall be the same color (yellow or black) at the intersection. For new signalized intersections and existing signalized intersections where all pedestrian heads are being replaced, the proposed head housings shall be black. Where only selected heads are being replaced, the proposed head housing color (yellow or black) shall match existing head housings. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints, and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on.
- (3) Each pedestrian signal LED module shall be fully MUTCD compliant and shall consist of double overlay message combining full LED symbols of an Upraised Hand and a Walking Person. "Egg Crate" type sun shields are not permitted. Numerals shall measure 9 inches (229mm) in height and easily identified from a distance of 120 feet (36.6m).

Materials.

Add the following to Article 1078.02 of the Standard Specifications:

General.

1. The module shall operate in one mode: Clearance Cycle Countdown Mode Only. The countdown module shall display actual controller programmed clearance cycle and shall start counting when the flashing clearance signal turns on and shall countdown to "0" and turn off when the steady Upraised Hand (symbolizing Don't Walk) signal turns on. Module shall not have user accessible switches or controls for modification of cycle.
2. At power on, the module shall enter a single automatic learning cycle. During the automatic learning cycle, the countdown display shall remain dark.



3. The module shall re-program itself if it detects any increase or decrease of Pedestrian Timing. The counting unit will go blank once a change is detected and then take one complete pedestrian cycle (with no counter during this cycle) to adjust its buffer timer.
4. If the controller preempts during the Walking Person (symbolizing Walk), the countdown will follow the controller's directions and will adjust from Walking Person to flashing Upraised Hand. It will start to count down during the flashing Upraised Hand.
5. If the controller preempts during the flashing Upraised Hand, the countdown will continue to count down without interruption.
6. The next cycle, following the preemption event, shall use the correct, initially programmed values.
7. If the controller output displays Upraised Hand steady condition and the unit has not arrived to zero or if both the Upraised Hand and Walking Person are dark for some reason, the unit suspends any timing and the digits will go dark.
8. The digits will go dark for one pedestrian cycle after loss of power of more than 1.5 seconds.
9. The countdown numerals shall be two (2) "7 segment" digits forming the time display utilizing two rows of LEDs.
10. The LED module shall meet the requirements of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) LED purchase specification, "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications - Part 2: LED Pedestrian Traffic Signal Modules," or applicable successor ITE specifications, except as modified herein.
11. The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.
12. In the event of a power outage, light output from the LED modules shall cease instantaneously.
13. The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AlInGaP technology for Portland Orange (Countdown Numerals and Upraised Hand) and GaN technology for Lunar White (Walking Person) indications.
14. The individual LEDs shall be wired such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.

Basis of Payment.

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 881.04 of the Standard Specifications:

The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

Add the following to Article 881.04 of the Standard Specifications:

If the work consists of retrofitting an existing polycarbonate pedestrian signal head and pedestrian countdown signal head with light emitting diodes (LEDs), it will be paid for as a PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, of the type specified, and of the particular kind of material, when specified. Price shall be payment in full for furnishing the equipment described above including LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

**TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

882.01TS

Delete 1<sup>st</sup> sentence of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications and add "All backplates shall be louvered, formed ABS plastic".

Add the following to the third paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications. The retroreflective backplate shall not contain louvers.

Delete second sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications:

When retro reflective sheeting is specified, it shall be Type ZZ sheeting according to Article 1091.03 and applied in preferred orientation for the maximum angularity according to the vendor's recommendations. The retroreflective sheeting shall be installed under a controlled environment at the vendor/equipment supplier before shipment to the contractor. The formed plastic backplate shall be prepared and cleaned, following recommendations of the retroreflective sheeting manufacturer.

## **DETECTOR LOOP**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
886.01TS

Revised: January 5, 2016

### Procedure.

A minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the Contractor cutting loops, the Contractor shall mark the proposed loop locations and contact the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer (847) 705-4424 to inspect and approve the layout. When preformed detector loops are installed, the Contractor shall have them inspected and approved prior to the pouring of the Portland cement concrete surface, using the same notification process as above.

### Installation.

Revise Article 886.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Loop detectors shall be installed according to the requirements of the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." Saw-cuts (homeruns on preformed detector loops) from the loop to the edge of pavement shall be made perpendicular to the edge of pavement when possible in order to minimize the length of the saw-cut (homerun on preformed detector loops) unless directed otherwise by the Engineer or as shown on the plan.

The detector loop cable insulation shall be labeled with the cable specifications.

Each loop detector lead-in wire shall be labeled in the handhole using a water proof tag, from an approved vendor, secured to each wire with nylon ties.

Resistance to ground shall be a minimum of 100 mega-ohms under any conditions of weather or moisture. Inductance shall be more than 50 and less than 700 microhenries. Quality readings shall be more than 5.

- (a) Type I. All loops installed in new asphalt pavement shall be installed in the binder course and not in the surface course. The edge of pavement, curb and handhole shall be cut with a 1/4 inch (6.3 mm) deep x 4 inches (100 mm) saw cut to mark location of each loop cable.
- (b) Loop sealant shall be two-component thixotropic chemically cured polyurethane from an approved vendor. The sealant shall be installed 1/8 inch (3 mm) below the pavement surface. If installed above the surface the excess shall be removed immediately.
- (c) Preformed. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a rubberized or cross linked polyethylene heat resistant preformed traffic signal loop in accordance with the Standard Specifications, except for the following:
- (d) Preformed detector loops shall be installed in new pavement constructed of Portland cement concrete using mounting chairs or tied to re-bar or the preformed detector loops may be placed in the sub-base. Loop lead-ins shall be extended to a temporary protective enclosure near the proposed handhole location. The protective enclosure shall provide sufficient protection from other construction activities and may be buried for additional protection.

- (e) Handholes shall be placed next to the shoulder or back of curb when preformed detector loops enter the handhole. CNC, included in this pay item, shall be used to protect the preformed lead-ins from back of curb to the handhole.
  
- (f) Preformed detector loops shall be factory assembled with ends capped and sealed against moisture and other contaminants. The loop configurations and homerun lengths shall be assembled for the specific application. The loop and homerun shall be constructed using 11/16 inch (17.2 mm) outside diameter (minimum), 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) inside diameter (minimum) Class A oil resistant synthetic cord reinforced hydraulic hose with 250 psi (1,720 kPa) internal pressure rating or a similarly sized XLPE cable jacket. Hose for the loop and homerun assembly shall be one continuous piece. No joints or splices shall be allowed in the hose except where necessary to connect homeruns to the loops. This will provide maximum wire protection and loop system strength. Hose tee connections shall be heavy duty high temperature synthetic rubber. The tee shall be of proper size to attach directly to the hose, minimizing glue joints. The tee shall have the same flexible properties as the hose to insure that the whole assembly can conform to pavement movement and shifting without cracking or breaking. For XLPE jacketed preformed loops, all splice connections shall be soldered, sealed, and tested before being sealed in a high impact glass impregnated plastic splice enclosure. The wire used shall be #16 THWN stranded copper. The number of turns in the loop shall be application specific. Homerun wire pairs shall be twisted a minimum of four turns per foot. No wire splices will be allowed in the preformed loop assembly. The loop and homeruns shall be filled and sealed with a flexible sealant to insure complete moisture blockage and further protect the wire. The preformed loops shall be constructed to allow a minimum of 6.5 feet of extra cable in the handhole.

Method of Measurement.

Add the following to Article 886.05 of the Standard Specifications:

Preformed detector loops will be measured along the detector loop embedded in the pavement, rather than the actual length of the wire. Detector loop measurements shall include the saw cut and the length of the detector loop wire to the edge of pavement. The detector loop wire, including all necessary connections for proper operations, from the edge of pavement to the handhole, shall be included in the price of the detector loop. CNC, trench and backfill, and drilling of pavement or handholes shall be included in detector loop quantities.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for DETECTOR LOOP, TYPE I or PREFORMED DETECTOR LOOP as specified in the plans, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the detector loop and all related connections for proper operation.

## **PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
888.01TS

Revised: July 1, 2015

### Description.

Revise Article 888.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a latching (single call) or non-latching (dual call) pedestrian push-button and a regulatory pedestrian instruction sign according to MUTCD, sign series R10-3e 9" x 15" sign with arrow(s) for a count-down pedestrian signal. The pedestrian station sign size without count-down pedestrian signals shall accommodate a MUTCD sign series R10-3b or R10-3d 9" x 12" sign with arrow(s).

### Installation.

Add the following to Article 888.03 of the Standard Specifications:

A mounting bracket and/or extension shall be used to assure proper orientation when two pedestrian push buttons are required for one post. The price of the bracket and/or extension shall be included in the cost of the pedestrian push button. The contractor is not allowed to install a push-button assembly with the sign below the push-button in order to meet mounting requirements.

### Materials.

Revise Article 1074.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The pedestrian push-button housing shall be constructed of aluminum alloy according to ASTM B 308 6061-T6 and powder coated yellow, unless otherwise noted on the plans. The housing shall be furnished with suitable mounting hardware.

Revise Article 1074.02(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Stations shall be designed to be mounted to a post, mast arm pole or wood pole. The station shall be aluminum and shall accept a 3 inch (75mm) round push-button assembly and a regulatory pedestrian instruction sign according to MUTCD, sign series R10-3e 9" x 15" sign with arrow(s) for a count-down pedestrian signal. The pedestrian station size without count-down pedestrian signals shall accommodate a MUTCD sign series R10-3b or R10-3d 9" x 12" sign with arrow(s).

Add the following to Article 1074.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- (f) Location. Pedestrian push-buttons and stations shall be mounted to a post, mast arm pole or wood pole as shown on the plans and shall be fully ADA accessible from a paved or concrete surface. See the District's Detail sheets for orientation and mounting details.

Basis of Payment.

Revise Article 888.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON or PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON, NON-LATCHING.

**TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
890.01TS

Revised: July 1, 2015

Revise Section 890 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing a temporary traffic signal installation as shown on the plans, including but not limited to temporary signal heads, emergency vehicle priority systems, interconnect, vehicle detectors, uninterruptable power supply, and signing. Temporary traffic signal controllers and cabinets interconnected to railroad traffic control devices shall be new. When temporary traffic signals will be operating within a county or local agency Traffic Management System, the equipment must be NTCIP compliant and compatible with the current operating requirements of the Traffic Management System.

General.

Only an approved controller equipment supplier will be allowed to assemble temporary traffic signal and railroad traffic signal cabinet. Traffic signal inspection and TURN-ON shall be according to 800.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS special provision.

Construction Requirements.

(a) Controllers.

1. Only controllers supplied by one of the District approved closed loop equipment supplier will be approved for use at temporary signal locations. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall be fully actuated NEMA microprocessor based with RS232 data entry ports compatible with existing monitoring software approved by IDOT District 1, installed in NEMA TS2 cabinets with 8 phase back panels, capable of supplying 255 seconds of cycle length and individual phase length settings up to 99 seconds. On projects with one lane open and two way traffic flow, such as bridge deck repairs, the temporary signal controller shall be capable of providing an adjustable all red clearance setting of up to 30 seconds in length. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall meet or exceed the requirements of Section 857 of the Standard Specifications with regards to internal time base coordination and preemption. All railroad interconnected temporary controllers and cabinets shall be new and shall satisfy the requirements of Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications and as modified herein.

2. Only control equipment, including controller cabinet and peripheral equipment, supplied by one of the District approved closed loop equipment suppliers will be approved for use at temporary traffic signal locations. All control equipment for the temporary traffic signal(s) shall be furnished by the Contractor unless otherwise stated in the plans. On projects with multiple temporary traffic signal installations, all controllers shall be the same manufacturer brand and model number with the latest version software installed at the time of the signal TURN-ON.
  - (b) Cabinets. All temporary traffic signal cabinets shall have a closed bottom made of aluminum alloy. The bottom shall be sealed along the entire perimeter of the cabinet base to ensure a water, dust and insect-proof seal. The bottom shall provide a minimum of two (2) 4 inch (100 mm) diameter holes to run the electric cables through. The 4 inch (100 mm) diameter holes shall have a bushing installed to protect the electric cables and shall be sealed after the electric cables are installed.
  - (c) Grounding. Grounding shall be provided for the temporary traffic signal cabinet meeting or exceeding the applicable portions of the National Electrical Code, Section 806 of the Standard Specifications and shall meet the requirements of the 806.01TS GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS special provision.
  - (d) Traffic Signal Heads. All traffic signal sections shall be 12 inches (300 mm). Pedestrian signal sections shall be 16 inch (406mm) x 18 inch (457mm). Traffic signal sections shall be LED with expandable view, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Pedestrian signal heads shall be Light Emitting Diode (LED) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads except when a temporary traffic signal is installed at an intersection interconnected with a railroad grade crossing. When a temporary traffic signal is installed at an intersection interconnected with a railroad grade crossing, Light Emitting Diode (LED) Pedestrian Signal Heads shall be furnished. The temporary traffic signal heads shall be placed as indicated on the temporary traffic signal plan or as directed by the Engineer. If no traffic staging is in place or will not be staged on the day of the turn on, the temporary traffic signal shall have the signal head displays, signal head placements and controller phasing match the existing traffic signal or shall be as directed by the engineer. The Contractor shall furnish enough extra cable length to relocate heads to any position on the span wire or at locations illustrated on the plans for construction staging. The temporary traffic signal shall remain in operation during all signal head relocations. Each temporary traffic signal head shall have its own cable from the controller cabinet to the signal head.

(e) Interconnect.

1. Temporary traffic signal interconnect shall be provided using fiber optic cable or wireless interconnect technology as specified in the plans. The Contractor may request, in writing, to substitute the fiber optic temporary interconnect indicated in the contract documents with a wireless interconnect. The Contractor must provide assurances that the radio device will operate properly at all times and during all construction staging. If approved for use by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit marked-up traffic signal plans indicating locations of radios and antennas and installation details. If wireless interconnect is used, and in the opinion of the engineer, it is not viable, or if it fails during testing or operations, the Contractor shall be responsible for installing all necessary poles, fiber optic cable, and other infrastructure for providing temporary fiber optic interconnect at no cost to the contract.
2. The existing system interconnect and phone lines are to be maintained as part of the Temporary Traffic Signal Installation specified for on the plan. The interconnect, including any required fiber splices and terminations, shall be installed into the temporary controller cabinet as per the notes or details on the plans. All labor and equipment required to install and maintain the existing interconnect as part of the Temporary Traffic Signal Installation shall be included in the cost of TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION. When shown in the plans, temporary traffic signal interconnect equipment shall be furnished and installed. The temporary traffic signal interconnect shall maintain interconnect communications throughout the entire signal system for the duration of the project. Any temporary signal within an existing closed loop traffic signal system shall be interconnected to that system using similar brand control equipment at no additional cost to the contract.



3. Temporary wireless interconnect. The radio interconnect system shall be compatible with Eagle or Econolite controller closed loop systems. This work shall include all temporary wireless interconnect components, at the adjacent existing traffic signal(s) to provide a completely operational closed loop system. This work shall include all materials, labor and testing to provide the completely operational closed loop system as shown on the plans. The radio interconnect system shall include the following components:
  - a. Rack or Shelf Mounted RS-232 Frequency Hopping Spread Spectrum (FHSS) Radio
  - b. Software for Radio Configuration (Configure Frequency and Hopping Patterns)
  - c. Antennas (Omni Directional or Yagi Directional)
  - d. Antenna Cables, LMR400, Low Loss. Max. 100-ft from controller cabinet to antenna
  - e. Brackets, Mounting Hardware, and Accessories Required for Installation
  - f. RS232 Data Cable for Connection from the radio to the local or master controller
  - g. All other components required for a fully functional radio interconnect system

All controller cabinet modifications and other modifications to existing equipment that are required for the installation of the radio interconnect system components shall be included in the cost of TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.

The radio interconnect system may operate at 900Mhz (902-928) or 2.4 Ghz depending on the results of a site survey. The telemetry shall have an acceptable rate of transmission errors, time outs, etc. comparable to that of a hardwire system.

The proposed or existing master controller and telemetry module shall be configured for use with the radio interconnect at a minimum rate of 9600 baud.

The radio interconnect system shall include all other components required for a complete and fully functional telemetry system and shall be installed in accordance to the vendors recommendations.

- (f) Emergency Vehicle Pre-Emption. All emergency vehicle preemption equipment (light detectors, light detector amplifiers, confirmation beacons, etc.) as shown on the temporary traffic signal plans shall be provided by the Contractor. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the municipality or fire district to verify the brand of emergency vehicle preemption equipment to be installed prior to the contract bidding. The equipment must be completely compatible with all components of the equipment currently in use by the Agency. All light operated systems shall operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 hz  $\pm$ 0.002, or as otherwise required by the Engineer, and provide compatible operation with other light systems currently being operated in the District. All labor and material required to install and maintain the Emergency Vehicle Preemption installation shall be included in the item Temporary Traffic Signal Installation.
- (g) Vehicle Detection. All temporary traffic signal installations shall have vehicular detection installed at all approaches of the intersection and as directed by the Engineer. Pedestrian push buttons shall be provided for all pedestrian signal heads/phases as directed by the Engineer. Microwave vehicle sensors or video vehicle detection system shall be approved by IDOT prior to Contractor furnishing and installing. The Contractor shall install, wire, and adjust the alignment of the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system in accordance to the manufacturer's recommendations and requirements. The Contractor shall be responsible for adjusting the alignment of the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system for all construction staging changes and for maintaining proper alignment throughout the project. An equipment supplier shall be present and assist the contractor in setting up and maintaining the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system. An in-cabinet video monitor shall be provided with all video vehicle detection systems and shall be included in the item Temporary Traffic Signal Installation.
- (h) Uninterruptable Power Supply. All temporary traffic signal installations shall have Uninterruptable Power Supply (UPS). The UPS cabinet shall be mounted to the temporary traffic signal cabinet and shall be according to the applicable portions of Section 862 of the Standard Specifications and as modified in 862.01TS UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL Special Provision.
- (i) Signs. All existing street name and intersection regulatory signs shall be removed from existing poles and relocated to the temporary signal span wire. If new mast arm assembly and pole(s) and posts are specified for the permanent signals, the signs shall be relocated to the new equipment at no extra cost. Any intersection regulatory signs that are required for the temporary traffic signal shall be provided as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Relocation, removing, bagging and installing the regulatory signs for the various construction stages shall be provided as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. If Illuminated Street Name Signs exist they shall be taken down and stored by the contractor and reflecting street name signs shall be installed on the temporary traffic signal installation.

- (j) Energy Charges. The electrical utility energy charges for the operation of the temporary traffic signal installation shall be paid for by others if the installation replaces an existing signal. Otherwise charges shall be paid for under 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.
- (k) Maintenance. Maintenance shall meet the requirements of the Standard Specifications and 850.01TS MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION Special Provisions. Maintenance of temporary signals and of the existing signals shall be included in the cost of the TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION pay item. When temporary traffic signals are to be installed at locations where existing signals are presently operating, the Contractor shall be fully responsible for the maintenance of the existing signal installation as soon as he begins any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof. In addition, a minimum of seven (7) days prior to assuming maintenance of the existing traffic signal installation(s) under this Contract, the Contractor shall request that the Resident Engineer contact the Bureau of Traffic Operations (847) 705-4424 for an inspection of the installation(s).
- (l) Temporary Traffic Signals for Bridge Projects. Temporary Traffic Signals for bridge projects shall follow the State Standards, Standard Specifications, Special Provisions and any plans for Bridge Temporary Traffic Signals included in the plans. The installation shall meet the Standard Specifications and all other requirements in this TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION specification. In addition all electric cable shall be aerially suspended, at a minimum height of 18 feet (5.5m) on temporary wood poles (Class 5 or better) of 45 feet (13.7 m) minimum height. The signal heads shall be span wire mounted or bracket mounted to the wood pole or as directed by the Engineer. The Controller cabinet shall be mounted to the wood pole as shown in the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. Microwave vehicle sensors or video vehicle detection system may be used in place of detector loops as approved by the Engineer.
- (m) Temporary Portable Traffic Signal for Bridge Projects.
1. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, temporary portable traffic signals shall be restricted to use on roadways of less than 8000 ADT that have limited access to electric utility service, shall not be installed on projects where the estimated need exceeds ten (10) weeks, and shall not be in operation during the period of November through March. The Contractor shall replace the temporary portable traffic signals with temporary span wire traffic signals noted herein at no cost to the contract if the bridge project or Engineer requires temporary traffic signals to remain in operation into any part of period of November through March. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, the reliability and safety of the temporary portable traffic signal is not similar to that of a temporary span wire traffic signal installation, the Contractor shall replace the temporary portable traffic signals with temporary span wire traffic signals at no cost to the contract.

2. The controller and LED signal displays shall meet the applicable Standard Specifications and all other requirements in this TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION special provision.
3. Work shall be according to Article 701.18(b) of the Standard Specifications except as noted herein.
4. General.
  - a. The temporary portable bridge traffic signals shall be trailer-mounted units. The trailer-mounted units shall be set up securely and level. Each unit shall be self-contained and consist of two signal heads. The left signal head shall be mounted on a mast arm capable of extending over the travel lane. Each unit shall contain a solar cell system to facilitate battery charging. There shall be a minimum of 12 days backup reserve battery supply and the units shall be capable of operating with a 120 V power supply from a generator or electrical service.
  - b. All signal heads located over the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 17 feet (5m) from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the road surface. All far right signal heads located outside the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 8 feet (2.5m) from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the adjacent travel lane surface.
  - c. The long all red intervals for the traffic signal controller shall be adjustable up to 250 seconds in one-second increments.
  - d. As an alternative to detector loops, temporary portable bridge traffic signals may be equipped with microwave sensors or other approved methods of vehicle detection and traffic actuation.
  - e. All portable traffic signal units shall be interconnected using hardwire communication cable. Radio communication equipment may be used only with the approval of the Engineer. If radio communication is used, a site analysis shall be completed to ensure that there is no interference present that would affect the traffic signal operation. The radio equipment shall meet all applicable FCC requirements.

- f. The temporary portable bridge traffic signal system shall meet the physical display and operational requirements of conventional traffic signals as specified in Part IV and other applicable portions of the currently adopted version of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) and the Illinois MUTCD. The signal system shall be designed to continuously operate over an ambient temperature range between -30 °F (-34 °C) and 120 °F (48 °C). When not being utilized to inform and direct traffic, portable signals shall be treated as nonoperating equipment according to Article 701.11.
- g. Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for according to Article 701.20(c).

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, or TEMPORARY PORTABLE BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, the price of which shall include all costs for the modifications required for traffic staging, changes in signal phasing as required in the Contract plans, microwave vehicle sensors, video vehicle detection system, any maintenance or adjustment to the microwave vehicle sensors/video vehicle detection system, the temporary wireless interconnect system, temporary fiber optic interconnect system, all material required, the installation and complete removal of the temporary traffic signal, and any changes required by the Engineer. Each intersection will be paid for separately.

## **TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
890.02TS

Revised: July 1, 2015

### Description.

This work shall consist of developing and maintaining appropriate traffic signal timings for the specified intersection for the duration of the temporary signalized condition, as well as impact to existing traffic signal timings caused by detours or other temporary conditions.

All timings and adjustments necessary for this work shall be performed by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4424 for a listing of approved Consultants.

The following tasks are associated with TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING.

- (a) Consultant shall attend temporary traffic signal inspection (turn-on) and/or detour meeting and conduct on-site implementation of the traffic signal timings.
- (b) Consultant shall be responsible for making fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
- (c) Consultant shall provide monthly observation of traffic signal operations in the field.
- (d) Consultant shall provide on-site consultation and adjust timings as necessary for construction stage changes, temporary traffic signal phase changes, and any other conditions affecting timing and phasing, including lane closures, detours, and other construction activities.
- (e) Consultant shall make timing adjustments and prepare comment responses as directed by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer.
- (f) Return original timing plan once construction is complete.

### Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. When the temporary traffic signal installation is turned on and/or detour implemented, 50 percent of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 50 percent of the bid price will be paid following the removal of the temporary traffic signal installation and/or detour.

**REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
895.02TS

Revised: July 1, 2015

Add the following to Article 895.05 of the Standard Specifications:

The traffic signal equipment which is to be removed and is to become the property of the Contractor shall be disposed of outside the right-of-way at the Contractor's expense.

All equipment to be returned to the State shall be delivered by the Contractor to the State's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor's main facility. The Contractor shall contact the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor to schedule an appointment to deliver the equipment. No equipment will be accepted without a prior appointment. All equipment shall be delivered within 30 days of removing it from the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall provide one hard copy and one electronic file of a list of equipment that is to remain the property of the State, including model and serial numbers, where applicable. The Contractor shall also provide a copy of the Contract plan or special provision showing the quantities and type of equipment. Controllers and peripheral equipment from the same location shall be boxed together (equipment from different locations may not be mixed) and all boxes and controller cabinets shall be clearly marked or labeled with the location from which they were removed. If equipment is not returned according to these requirements, it will be rejected by the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for the condition of the traffic signal equipment from the time Contractor takes maintenance of the signal installation until the acceptance of a receipt drawn by the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor indicating the items have been returned in good condition.

The Contractor shall safely store and arrange for pick up or delivery of all equipment to be returned to agencies other than the State. The Contractor shall package the equipment and provide all necessary documentation as stated above.

Traffic signal equipment which is lost or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of these Specifications at no cost to the contract.

## **EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
887.01TS

Revised: July 1, 2015

Revise Section 887 of the Standard Specifications to read:

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the municipality or fire district to verify the brand of emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment to be installed prior to the contract bidding. The equipment must be completely compatible with all components of the equipment currently in use by the Agency.

All new installations shall be equipped with Confirmation Beacons as shown on the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." The Confirmation Beacon shall consist of a 6 watt Par 38 LED flood lamp with a 30 degree light spread, or a 7 watt Par 30 LED flood lamp with a 15 degree or greater spread, maximum 7 watt energy consumption at 120V, and a 2,000 hour warranty for each direction of pre-emption. The lamp shall have an adjustable mount with a weatherproof enclosure for cable splicing. All hardware shall be cast aluminum or stainless steel. Holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets. In order to maintain uniformity between communities, the confirmation beacons shall indicate when the control equipment receives the pre-emption signal. The pre-emption movement shall be signalized by a flashing indication at the rate specified by Section 4L.01 of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices," and other applicable sections of future editions. The stopped pre-empted movements shall be signalized by a continuous indication.

All light operated systems shall include security and transit preemption software and operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 Hz  $\pm$ 0.002, or as otherwise required by the Engineer, and provide compatible operation with other light systems currently being operated in the District.

This item shall include any required modifications to an existing traffic signal controller as a result of the addition of the EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM.

### Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for furnishing and installing LIGHT DETECTOR and LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER. Furnishing and installing the confirmation beacon shall be included in the cost of the Light Detector. Any required modifications to the traffic signal controller shall be included in the cost of the LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER. The preemption detector amplifier shall be paid for on a basis of (1) one each per intersection controller and shall provide operation for all movements required in the pre-emption phase sequence.



## **EARTH EXCAVATION**

Add the following to the end of the first paragraph of Article 202.01:

“All materials and labor necessary to comply with the requirements for offsite borrow, waste, use (BWU) areas as called for in the General Notes.

Work shall also include reconstruction and replacement of the existing engineered barrier located in the northeast quadrant of the intersection as shown on removal plan sheet 28 from station 50+45.2 to station 51+12.0 if construction activities disturb the existing barrier. Reconstruction of the barrier shall follow the requirements of the existing NFR letter for the engineered barrier and the notes included on plan sheets 28, 59 and 66.”

## **SIDE CURBS AND RAMP SIDE FLARES**

Revise Article 424.12 of Standard Specification to read:

**424.12 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square feet (square meters). Curb ramps, including side curbs and side flares, will be measured for payment as sidewalk. No deduction will be made for detectable warnings located within the ramp.

Detectable warnings will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square feet (square meters).

Earth excavation will be measured for payment according to Article 202.07.

## **PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT (JOINTED)**

Add the following to the end of the third paragraph of Article 420.05 (b):

“#6 epoxy coated tie bars, 30 in shall be drilled and grouted into existing pavement.”

## **COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT:**

This work shall be done in accordance with Sections 440 and 606 of the Standard Specifications and the District One BD-24 Detail provided in the Plans, except as modified herein.

440.01 & 606.01 General. Revise the Articles to read:

“This work shall consist of the removal and replacement of existing curb and gutter at the locations shown on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer. The purpose of this work is to replace curb and gutter that is damaged and/or requires replacement to improve the street drainage. The replacement curb and gutter shall match the existing curb and gutter. This work shall include all sawcutting; excavating for and installing a 4-inch CA-11 granular base;; backfilling behind the curb to the top of the proposed curb with sand or other material approved by the Engineer; dowel bars at construction and expansion joints, and removing the excess backfill behind the proposed curb just prior to parkway restoration work.”

440.03 General. Revise the first two paragraphs of this Article to read:

“The Contractor shall form a perpendicular straight joint by full-depth machine sawing at the limits of the curb and gutter removal. Any damage done to the existing curb and gutter to remain in place shall be repaired or removed and replaced by the Contractor at his/her own expense, as determined by the Engineer.

It is the responsibility of the Contractor to determine the thickness of the existing curb and gutter to be removed, and the extent to which they are reinforced. No additional compensation will be allowed because of variations from the assumed thickness(s) or from the thickness(s) shown on the Plans, or for variations in the amount of reinforcement.”

606.05 Excavation. Add the following paragraphs to the end of this Article:

“A 4-inch thick CA-11 granular subbase shall be placed on compacted subgrade and compacted under the proposed curb and gutter as shown on the detail provided in the Plans.

606.07 Concrete Gutter and Curb and Gutter. Add following to the fourth paragraph of this Article:

“Contraction joints shall be provided at uniform intervals not to exceed 15 feet. Construction joints with dowel bars shall be provided at the end of a day’s work. Expansion joints shall be 1-inch thick with two No. 6 (3/4”) smooth epoxy coated bars with greased cap and shall be constructed at intervals not to exceed 60 feet. Where abutting existing pavement, No 6 (3/4”) epoxy coated tie bars 24” long shall be drilled and grouted 24” on center. Drilling and grouting shall be according to Highway Standard 420001 for Pavement Joints.”

606.13 Backfill. Revise this Article to read:

“After the concrete has obtained the specified strength or as determined by the Engineer, the space in back of the construction shall be backfilled to the top of the proposed curb with sand or other material approved by the Engineer, and neatly graded to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Excess sand behind the curb shall be removed just prior to parkway restoration work.”

606.14 Method of Measurement. Add the following paragraph to the end of this Article:

“The Engineer will measure the curb and gutter as marked for removal and replacement prior to the removal of the existing curb and gutter. The measurement, as marked, will be the final payment quantity and should be verified by the Contractor prior to the removal.”

440.08 and 606.15 Basis of Payment. Replace these articles with the following.

“This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT. The cost of over cutting and filling behind and in front of the curb and gutter shall also be included in this contract unit price.

## **DRAINAGE STRUCTURES, STORM SEWER, AND UNDERDRAINS**

This work shall be done in accordance with Sections 550, 601, and 602 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Add the following to the end of Article 550.10 and 602.16:

“Contractor shall provide and maintain temporary outlets and connections for private and public drains, sewers, culverts and other drainage facilities during construction in order to maintain conveyance of all flows. Temporary drainage will not be paid for separately unless specifically included in the special provision for TEMPORARY DRAINAGE SYSTEM NO. 1.”

Add the following to the end of Article 550.10 and 601.07:

“Connections to existing and new structures, concrete collars, tee and wye sections, and removal and reinstallation of existing storm sewer adjacent to proposed tees, wyes, or concrete collars for the purposes of facilitating the installation of the tee, wye or concrete collar shall be included in the cost of the proposed STORM SEWER or PIPE UNDERDRAIN, of the type and size specified.”

**ADJUSTING FRAMES AND GRATES (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2017

Add the following to Article 602.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- “(s) High Density Expanded Polystyrene Adjusting Rings  
 with Polyurea Coating (Note 4) ..... 1043.04
- (t) Expanded Polypropylene (EPP) Adjusting Rings (Note 5) ..... 1043.05

Note 4. High density expanded polystyrene adjusting rings with polyurea coating shall meet the design load requirements of AASHTO HS20/25. The rings may be used to adjust the frames and grates of drainage and utility structures up to a maximum of 6 in. (150 mm). They shall be installed and sealed underneath the frames according to the manufacturer’s specifications.

Note 5. Riser rings fabricated from EPP may be used to adjust the frames and grates of drainage and utility structures up to a maximum of 6 in. (150 mm). An adhesive meeting ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade N5, Class 25 shall be used with EPP adjustment rings. The top ring of the adjustment stack shall be a finish ring with grooves on the lower surface and flat upper surface. The joints between all manhole adjustment rings and the frame and cover shall be sealed using the approved adhesive. In lieu of the use of an adhesive, an internal or external mechanical frame-chimney seal may be used for watertight installation. EPP adjustment rings shall not be used with heat shrinkable infiltration barriers.”

Add the following to Section 1043 of the Standard Specifications:

**“1043.04 High Density Expanded Polystyrene Adjusting Rings with Polyurea Coating.**

High density expanded polystyrene adjustment rings with polyurea coating shall be designed and tested to meet or exceed an HS25 wheel load according to the AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges (AASHTO M306 HS-25). The raw material suppliers shall provide certifications of quality or testing using the following ASTM standards, and upon request, certify that only virgin material was used in the manufacturing of the expanded polystyrene rings.

Physical Property	Test Standard	Value	
		3.0 lb/cu ft	4.5 lb/cu ft
Compression Resistance at 10% deformation	ASTM D 1621	50 - 70	70 - 90
at 5% deformation		45 - 60	60 - 80
at 2% deformation		15 - 20	20 - 40
Flexural Strength	ASTM D 790	90 - 120	130 - 200
Water Absorption	ASTM D 570	2.0%	1.7%
Coefficient of Linear Expansion	ASTM D 696	2.70E-06 in./in./°F	2.80E-06 in./in./°F
Sheer Strength	ASTM D 732	55	80
Tensile Strength	ASTM D 1623	70 - 90	130 - 140
Water Vapor Transmission	ASTM C 355	0.82 – 0.86 perm – in.	

High density expanded polystyrene adjustment rings with polyurea coating shall have no void areas, cracks, or tears. The actual diameter or length shall not vary more than 0.125 in. (3 mm) from the specified diameter or length. Variations in height are limited to  $\pm 0.063$  in. ( $\pm 1.6$  mm). Variations shall not exceed 0.25 in. (6 mm) from flat (dish, bow, or convoluting edge) or 0.125 in. (3 mm) for bulges or dips in the surface.

**1043.05 Expanded Polypropylene (EPP) Adjusting Rings.** The EPP adjusting rings shall be manufactured using a high compression molding process to produce a minimum finished density of 7.5 lb/cu ft (120 g/l). The EPP rings shall be made of materials meeting ASTM D 3575 and ASTM D 4819-13. The grade adjustments shall be designed and tested according to the AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges (AASHTO M 306 HS-25).

Grade rings shall contain upper and lower keyways (tongue and groove) for proper vertical alignment and sealing. The top ring, for use directly beneath the cast iron frame, shall have keyways (grooves) on the lower surface with a flat upper surface.

Adhesive or sealant used for watertight installation of the manhole grade adjustment rings shall meet ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses NT, T, M, G, A, and O.

EPP adjustment rings shall have no void areas, cracks, or tears. The actual diameter or length shall not vary more than 0.125 in. (3 mm) from the specified diameter or length. Variations in height are limited to  $\pm 0.063$  in. ( $\pm 1.6$  mm). Variations shall not exceed 0.25 in. (6 mm) from flat (dish, bow, or convoluting edge) or 0.125 in. (3 mm) for bulges or dips in the surface.”

**BUTT JOINTS (BDE)**

Effective: July 1, 2016

Add the following to Article 406.08 of the Standard Specifications.

“(c) Temporary Plastic Ramps. Temporary plastic ramps shall be made of high density polyethylene meeting the properties listed below. Temporary plastic ramps shall only be used on roadways with permanent posted speeds of 55 mph or less. The ramps shall have a minimum taper rate of 1:30 (V:H). The leading edge of the plastic ramp shall have a maximum thickness of 1/4 in. (6 mm) and the trailing edge shall match the height of the adjacent pavement  $\pm$  1/4 in. ( $\pm$  6 mm).

The ramp will be accepted by certification. The Contractor shall furnish a certification from the manufacturer stating the temporary plastic ramp meets the following requirements.

Physical Property	Test Method	Requirement
Melt Index	ASTM D 1238	8.2 g/10 minutes
Density	ASTM D 1505	0.965 g/cc
Tensile Strength @ Break	ASTM D 638	2223 psi (15 MPa)
Tensile Strength @ Yield	ASTM D 638	4110 psi (28 MPa)
Elongation @ Yield <sup>1/</sup> , percent	ASTM D 638	7.3 min.
Durometer Hardness, Shore D	ASTM D 2240	65
Heat Deflection Temperature, 66 psi	ASTM D 648	176 °F (80 °C)
Low Temperature Brittleness, F <sub>50</sub>	ASTM D 746	<-105 °F (<-76 °C)

1/ Crosshead speed -2 in./minute

The temporary plastic ramps shall be installed according to the manufacturer’s specifications and fastened with anchors meeting the manufacturer’s recommendations. Temporary plastic ramps that fail to stay in place or create a traffic hazard shall be replaced immediately with temporary HMA ramps at the Contractor’s expense.”

**CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)**

Effective: June 1, 2010

Revised: November 1, 2014

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term “equipment” refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted using the phased in approach shown below. Equipment that is of a model year older than the year given for that equipment’s respective horsepower range shall be retrofitted:

Effective Dates	Horsepower Range	Model Year
June 1, 2010 <sup>1/</sup>	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2011 <sup>2/</sup>	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2012 <sup>2/</sup>	50-99	2004
	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006

- 1/ Effective dates apply to Contractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.
- 2/ Effective dates apply to Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (<http://www.epa.gov/cleandiesel/verification/verif-list.htm>), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verdev/vt/cvt.htm>); or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

### **Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction**

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.



**DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)**

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: July 2, 2016

FEDERAL OBLIGATION. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

STATE OBLIGATION. This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE. The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract that the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (a) Withholding progress payments;
- (b) Assessing sanctions;
- (c) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (d) Disqualifying the Contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT. As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined that the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. The determination is based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates that, in the absence of unlawful discrimination, and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform **22.00%** of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set for in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents that enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal or,
- (b) The bidder documents that a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES. Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217) 785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at:

<http://www.idot.illinois.gov/doing-business/certifications/disadvantaged-business-enterprise-certification/il-ucp-directory/index>.

**BIDDING PROCEDURES.** Compliance with this Special Provision is required prior to the award of the contract and the failure of the low bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

In order to assure the timely award of the contract, the low bidder shall submit:

- (a) The bidder shall submit a DBE Utilization Plan on completed Department forms SBE 2025 and 2026.
  - (1) The final Utilization Plan must be submitted within five calendar days after the date of the letting in accordance with subsection (a)(2) of Bidding Procedures herein.
  - (2) To meet the five day requirement, the bidder may send the Utilization Plan electronically by scanning and sending to **DOT.DB.E.UP@illinois.gov** or faxing to (217) 785-1524. The subject line must include the bid Item Number and the Letting date. The Utilization Plan should be sent as one .pdf file, rather than multiple files and emails for the same Item Number. It is the responsibility of the bidder to obtain confirmation of email or fax delivery.

Alternatively, the Utilization Plan may be sent by certified mail or delivery service within the five calendar day period. If a question arises concerning the mailing date of a Utilization Plan, the mailing date will be established by the U.S. Postal Service postmark on the certified mail receipt from the U.S. Postal Service or the receipt issued by a delivery service when the Utilization Plan is received by the Department. It is the responsibility of the bidder to ensure the postmark or receipt date is affixed within the five days if the bidder intends to rely upon mailing or delivery to satisfy the submission day requirement. The Utilization Plan is to be submitted to:

Illinois Department of Transportation  
Bureau of Small Business Enterprises  
Contract Compliance Section  
2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319  
Springfield, Illinois 62764

The Department will not accept a Utilization Plan if it does not meet the five day submittal requirement and the bid will be declared not responsive. In the event the bid is declared not responsive due to a failure to submit a Utilization Plan or failure to comply with the bidding procedures set forth herein, the Department may elect to cause the forfeiture of the penal sum of the bidder's proposal guaranty, and may deny authorization to bid the project if re-advertised for bids. The Department reserves the right to invite any other bidder to submit a Utilization Plan at any time for award consideration.

- (b) The Utilization Plan shall indicate that the bidder either has obtained sufficient DBE participation commitments to meet the contract goal or has not obtained enough DBE participation commitments in spite of a good faith effort to meet the goal. The Utilization Plan shall further provide the name, telephone number, and telefax number of a responsible official of the bidder designated for purposes of notification of Utilization Plan approval or disapproval under the procedures of this Special Provision.
- (c) The Utilization Plan shall include a DBE Participation Commitment Statement, Department form SBE 2025, for each DBE proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal. For bidding purposes, submission of the completed SBE 2025 forms, signed by the DBEs and scanned or faxed to the bidder will be acceptable as long as the original is available and provided upon request. All elements of information indicated on the said form shall be provided, including but not limited to the following:
- (1) The names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in the contract;
  - (2) A description, including pay item numbers, of the work each DBE will perform;
  - (3) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm participating. The dollar amount of participation for identified work shall specifically state the quantity, unit price, and total subcontract price for the work to be completed by the DBE. If partial pay items are to be performed by the DBE, indicate the portion of each item, a unit price where appropriate and the subcontract price amount;
  - (4) DBE Participation Commitment Statements, form SBE 2025, signed by the bidder and each participating DBE firm documenting the commitment to use the DBE subcontractors whose participation is submitted to meet the contract goal;
  - (5) If the bidder is a joint venture comprised of DBE companies and non-DBE companies, the Utilization Plan must also include a clear identification of the portion of the work to be performed by the DBE partner(s); and,
  - (6) If the contract goal is not met, evidence of good faith efforts; the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor is selected over a DBE for work on the contract.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan submitted by the apparent successful bidder is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document that enough DBE participation has been obtained or document that good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. The Utilization Plan will not be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan does not document sufficient DBE participation to meet the contract goal unless the apparent successful bidder documented in the Utilization Plan that it made a good faith effort to meet the goal. This means that the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts that the bidder has made. Mere *pro forma* efforts, in other words, efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

- (a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases, and will be considered by the Department.
  - (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
  - (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
  - (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.

- (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.
  - b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable. In accordance with subsection (c)(6) of the above Bidding Procedures, the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract.
- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
  - (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
  - (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
  - (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.

- (b) If the Department determines that the apparent successful bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided that it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines that the bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification shall include a statement of reasons for the determination. If the Utilization Plan is not approved because it is deficient as a technical matter, unless waived by the Department, the bidder will be notified and will be allowed no more than a five calendar day period in order to cure the deficiency.
- (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of a determination adverse to the bidder within the five working days after the receipt of the notification date of the determination by delivering the request to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764 (Telefax: (217) 785-1524). Deposit of the request in the United States mail on or before the fifth business day shall not be deemed delivery. The determination shall become final if a request is not made and delivered. A request may provide additional written documentation or argument concerning the issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The request will be forwarded to the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person in order to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for consideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.

- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.
- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the prime Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:
  - (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
  - (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission is receives as a result of the lease arrangement.
- (e) DBE as a material supplier:
  - (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
  - (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials of supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
  - (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a DBE regular dealer or DBE manufacturer.



CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the DBE Participation Commitment Statement.

- (a) NO AMENDMENT. No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be submitted to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Telephone number (217) 785-4611. Telefax number (217) 785-1524.
- (b) CHANGES TO WORK. Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A or AER 260A, must be signed and submitted. If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, then a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor shall not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure that the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.
- (c) SUBCONTRACT. The Contractor must provide DBE subcontracts to IDOT upon request. Subcontractors shall ensure that all lower tier subcontracts or agreements with DBEs to supply labor or materials be performed in accordance with this Special Provision.

- (d) ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractor-initiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:
- (1) That the replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
  - (2) That the DBE is aware that its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
  - (3) That the DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.
- (e) TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in this Special Provision. The Contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the Contractor obtains the Department's written consent as provided in subsection (a) of this part. Unless Department consent is provided for termination of a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the DBE in the Utilization Plan.

As stated above, the Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.

For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- (1) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;
- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1200 or applicable state law.
- (6) You have determined that the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides to you written notice of its withdrawal;
- (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE subcontractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the prime Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the prime Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the prime Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

When a DBE is terminated, or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal. The good faith efforts shall be documented by the Contractor. If the Department requests documentation under this provision, the Contractor shall submit the documentation within seven days, which may be extended for an additional seven days if necessary at the request of the Contractor. The Department shall provide a written determination to the Contractor stating whether or not good faith efforts have been demonstrated.

- (f) PAYMENT RECORDS. The Contractor shall maintain a record of payments for work performed to the DBE participants. The records shall be made available to the Department for inspection upon request. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than thirty calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Resident Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes that the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.
- (g) ENFORCEMENT. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.
- (h) RECONSIDERATION. Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of "Good Faith Effort Procedures" of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department. The result of the reconsideration process is not administratively appealable to the U.S. Department of Transportation.

**DOWEL BAR INSERTER (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2017

Add the following to Article 420.03 of the Standard Specifications.

“(l) Mechanical Dowel Bar Inserter ..... 1103.20”

Revise Article 420.05(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Transverse Contraction Joints. Transverse contraction joints shall consist of planes of weakness created by sawing grooves in the surface of the pavement and shall include load transfer devices consisting of dowel bars. Transverse contraction joints shall be according to the following.”

Revise Article 420.05(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(2) Dowel Bars. Dowel Bars shall be installed parallel to the centerline of the pavement and parallel to the proposed pavement surface. Installation shall be according to one of the following methods.

- a. Dowel Bar Assemblies. The assembly shall act as a rigid unit with each component securely held in position relative to the other members of the assembly. The entire assembly shall be held securely in place by means of nails which shall penetrate the stabilized subbase. At least ten nails shall be used for each 10, 11, or 12 ft (3, 3.3, or 3.6 m) section of assembly.

Metal stakes shall be used instead of nails, with soil or granular subbase. The stakes shall loop over or attach to the top parallel spacer bar of the assembly and penetrate the subgrade or subbase at least 12 in. (300 mm).

At the location of each dowel bar assembly, the subgrade or subbase shall be reshaped and re-tamped when necessary.

Prior to placing concrete, any deviation of the dowel bars from the correct horizontal or vertical alignment (horizontal skew or vertical tilt) greater than 3/8 in. in 12 in (9 mm in 300 mm) shall be corrected and a light coating of oil shall be uniformly applied to all dowel bars.

Care shall be exercised in depositing the concrete at the dowel bar assemblies so the horizontal and vertical alignment will be retained.

- b. Dowel Bar Insertion. The dowel bars may be placed in the pavement slab with a mechanical dowel bar inserter (DBI) attached to a formless paver for pavements  $\geq 7.0$  in. (175 mm) in thickness. A light coating of oil shall be uniformly applied to all dowel bars.

The DBI shall insert the dowel bars with vibration into the plastic concrete after the concrete has been struck off and consolidated without deformation of the slab. After the bars have been inserted, the concrete shall be refinished and no voids shall exist around the dowel bars. The forward movement of the paver shall not be interrupted by the inserting of the dowel bars.

The location of each row of dowel bars shall be marked in a manner to facilitate where to insert the bars, and where to saw the transverse joint.

1. Placement Tolerances for Dowel Bars. The DBI shall place the dowel bars in the concrete pavement within the following tolerances.

(a.) Longitudinal Translation (Mislocation). Longitudinal translation (mislocation) shall be defined as the position of the center of the dowel bar along the longitudinal axis, in relation to the sawed joint.

The quality control tolerance for longitudinal translation shall not exceed 2.0 in. (50 mm). If this tolerance is exceeded, adjustments shall be made to the paving operation.

Any joint having two or more dowel bars with an embedment length less than 4.0 in. (100 mm) within 12 in. (300 mm) of the same wheelpath will be considered unacceptable. Any joint having an average dowel bar embedment length less than 5.25 in. (130 mm) will also be considered unacceptable. Embedment length shall be defined as the length of dowel bar embedded on the short side of the sawed joint. An unacceptable joint shall be replaced with a minimum of 6 ft (1.8 m) of pavement centered over the joint according to Section 442 for Class B patches.

(b.) Horizontal Translation (Mislocation). Horizontal translation (mislocation) shall be defined as the difference in the actual dowel bar location parallel to the longitudinal or edge joint from its theoretical position as shown on the plans.

The quality control tolerance for horizontal translation shall not exceed 2.0 in. (50 mm). If this tolerance is exceeded, adjustments shall be made to the paving operation.

Any joint having a dowel bar with a translation greater than 4.0 in. (100 mm) will be considered unacceptable, but may remain in place unless the Engineer determines the joint will not function. If the joint is unable to remain in place, the joint shall be replaced with a minimum of 6 ft (1.8 m) of pavement centered over the joint according to Section 442 for Class B patches.

(c.) Vertical Translation (Mislocation). Vertical translation (mislocation) shall be defined as the difference in the vertical position of the dowel bar relative to the theoretical midpoint of the slab.

The quality control tolerance for vertical translation shall be as shown in the following table. If these tolerances are exceeded, adjustments shall be made to the paving operation.

Pavement Thickness	Dowel Bar Diameter	Vertical Translation Tolerance Above Midpoint	Vertical Translation Tolerance Below Midpoint
≥7 in. to <8 in. (≥175 mm to <200 mm)	1.25 in. (31 mm)	0.25 in. (6 mm)	0.5 in. (13 mm)
≥8 in. to <9 in. (≥200 mm to <225 mm)	1.50 in. (38 mm)	0.25 in. (6 mm)	0.5 in. (13 mm)
≥9 in. to <10 in. (≥225 mm to <250 mm)	1.50 in. (38 mm)	0.75 in. (19 mm)	0.75 in. (19 mm)
≥10 in. (≥250 mm)	1.50 in. (38 mm)	0.75 in. (19 mm)	1.0 in. (25 mm)

Any joint having a dowel bar with top concrete cover less than T/3, where T is slab thickness, will be considered unacceptable. Any joint having 2 or more dowel bars with bottom concrete cover less than 2.0 in. (50 mm) will also be considered unacceptable. An unacceptable joint shall be replaced with a minimum of 6 ft (1.8 m) of pavement according to Section 442 for Class B patches.

(d.) Vertical Tilt or Horizontal Skew (Misalignment). Vertical tilt or horizontal skew (misalignment) shall be defined as the difference in position of the dowel bar ends with respect to each other. Vertical tilt is measured in the vertical axis whereas horizontal skew is measured in the horizontal axis. Misalignment shall be measured in terms of a joint score. The joint score shall be defined as the degree of misalignment evaluated for a single transverse joint for each lane of pavement. The joint score shall be determined as follows:

$$\text{Joint Score} = \left( 1 + \left( \frac{x}{x-n} \right) \sum_{i=1}^n W_i \right)$$

where:

- $W_i$  = weighting factor (Table 1) for dowel  $i$
- $x$  = number of dowels in a single joint
- $n$  = number of dowels excluded from the joint score calculation due to measurement interference

*Single Dowel Misalignment* – The degree of misalignment applicable to a single dowel bar, calculated as:

$$\text{Single Dowel Misalignment} = \sqrt{(\text{Horizontal Skew})^2 + (\text{Vertical Tilt})^2}$$

Table 1. Weighting Factors in Joint Score Determination	
Single Dowel Bar Misalignment (SDM)	W, Weighting Factor
SDM ≤ 0.6 in. (15 mm)	0
0.6 in. (15 mm) < SDM ≤ 0.8 in. (20 mm)	2
0.8 in. (20 mm) < SDM ≤ 1 in. (25 mm)	4
1 in. (25 mm) < SDM ≤ 1.5 in. (38 mm)	5
1.5 in. (38 mm) < SDM	10

The quality control tolerance for vertical tilt or horizontal skew shall not exceed 0.6 in. (15 mm). If the tolerance is exceeded for either one, adjustments shall be made to the paving operation.

Any joint having a dowel bar with a vertical tilt or horizontal skew greater than 1.5 in. (38 mm) shall be cut. If more than one dowel bar is required to be cut in the joint, the joint will be considered unacceptable and shall be replaced with a minimum of 6 ft (1.8 m) of pavement centered over the joint according to Section 442 for Class B patches.



Single dowel bar misalignment shall be controlled to provide the joint scores shown in the following table.

Number of Dowel Bars in the Joint	Maximum Joint Score
< 5	4
≥ 5 but ≤ 9	8
> 9	12

A joint score greater than the specified maximum will be considered locked. Three consecutive joints with a score greater than the specified maximum total score will all be considered unacceptable.

Three consecutive locked joints shall be corrected by selecting one joint and cutting a dowel bar. Preference shall be given to cutting a dowel bar within the middle 2.5 ft (0.8 m) of the pavement lane to avoid the wheelpaths. If none of the three locked joints will have a joint score less than or equal to the specified maximum after selecting one dowel bar to cut, one of the joints shall be replaced with a minimum of 6 ft (1.8 m) of pavement centered over the joint according to Section 442 for Class B patches.

(e.) For unacceptable work, the Contractor may propose alternative repairs for consideration by the Engineer.

2. Testing of Dowel Bar Placement. The placement of the dowel bars shall be tested within 24 hours of paving with a calibrated MIT Scan-2 device according to "Use of Magnetic Tomography Technology to Evaluate Dowel Placement" (Publication No. FHWA-IF-06-006) by the Federal Highway Administration.

A trained operator shall perform the testing, and all testing shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer. The device shall be calibrated to the type and size dowel bar used in the work according to the manufacturer's instructions. Calibration documentation shall be provided to the Engineer prior to construction. The device shall be recalibrated and/or validate readings as required by the Engineer. The device may be utilized as a process control and make necessary adjustments to ensure the dowel bars are placed in the correct location.

- (a.) Test Section. Prior to start of production paving, a test section consisting of 30 transverse joints shall be constructed. The test section may be performed on the actual pavement, but production paving shall not begin until an acceptable test section has been constructed. The test section will be considered acceptable when all of the following are met:
- (1.) 90 percent of the dowel bars meet the quality control tolerance for longitudinal, horizontal, or vertical translation (mislocation);
  - (2.) 90 percent of the dowel bars meet the quality control tolerance for vertical tilt or horizontal skew deviation (misalignment); and
  - (3.) none of the joints are considered unacceptable prior to a corrective measure for mislocation or misalignment.

If the test section fails, another test section consisting of 30 joints shall be constructed.

The test section requirement may be waived by the Engineer if the Contractor has constructed an acceptable test section and successfully used the DBI on a Department contract within the same calendar year.

- (b.) Production Paving. After the test section is approved, production paving may begin. The mislocation and misalignment of each dowel bar for the first ten joints constructed, and every tenth joint thereafter, shall be tested.

If two consecutive days of paving result in 5 percent or more of the joints on each day being unacceptable prior to a corrective measure, production paving shall be discontinued and a new test section shall be constructed.

If any joint is found to be unacceptable prior to a corrective measure, testing of additional joints on each side of the unacceptable joint shall be performed until acceptable joints are found.

- (c.) Test Report. Test reports shall be provided to the Engineer within two working days of completing each day's testing. The test report shall include the following.
- (1.) Contract number, placement date, county-route-section, direction of traffic, scan date, Contractor, and name of individual performing the tests.
  - (2.) Provide the standard report generated from the on-board printer of the imaging technology used for every dowel and joint measured.
  - (3.) For every dowel measured, provide the joint identification number, lane number and station, dowel bar number or x-location, direction of testing and reference joint location/edge location, longitudinal translation, horizontal translation, vertical translation, vertical tilt, and horizontal skew.
  - (4.) Identify each dowel bar with a maximum longitudinal, horizontal, or vertical translation that has been exceeded. Identify each dowel bar with a maximum vertical tilt or horizontal skew deviation that has been exceeded.
  - (5.) Joint Score Details: Provide the joint identification number, lane number, station, and calculated joint score for each joint.
  - (6.) Locked Joint Identification: Identify each joint with a joint score > 12.
- (d.) Exclusions. Exclude the following from dowel bar mislocation and misalignment measurements.
- (1.) Transverse construction joints (headers).
  - (2.) Dowel bars within 24 in. (610 mm) of metallic manholes, inlets, metallic castings, or other nearby or underlying steel reinforced objects.
  - (3.) The outside dowel bar when tie bars are installed with mechanical equipment in fresh concrete. For tie bar installations involving preformed or drilled holes, installation shall be performed after testing with the MIT Scan-2 device.
  - (4.) Joints located directly under high voltage power lines.
  - (5.) Subject to the approval of the Engineer, any other contributors to magnetic interference.

- (e.) Deficiency Deduction. When the Contractor has cut 25 dowel bars to correct unacceptable joints, the Contractor shall be liable and shall pay to the Department a deficiency deduction of \$500.00 for the cost of the bars. Thereafter, an additional deficiency deduction of \$20.00 for each additional bar cut will be assessed.”

Add the following to Section 1103 of the Standard Specifications.

**“1103.20 Mechanical Dowel Bar Inserter.** The mechanical dowel bar inserter (DBI) shall be self-contained and supported on the formless paver with the ability to move separately from the paver. The DBI shall be equipped with insertion forks along with any other devices necessary for finishing the concrete the full width of the pavement. The insertion forks shall have the ability to vibrate at a minimum frequency of 3000 VPM.”

### **HOT-MIX ASPHALT - DENSITY TESTING OF LONGITUDINAL JOINTS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2010

Revised: April 1, 2016

Description. This work shall consist of testing the density of longitudinal joints as part of the quality control/quality assurance (QC/QA) of hot-mix asphalt (HMA). Work shall be according to Section 1030 of the Standard Specifications except as follows.

Quality Control/Quality Assurance (QC/QA). Delete the second and third sentence of the third paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following paragraphs to the end of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

“Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed at each random density test location. Longitudinal joint testing shall be located at a distance equal to the lift thickness or a minimum of 4 in. (100 mm), from each pavement edge. (i.e. for a 5 in. (125 mm) lift the near edge of the density gauge or core barrel shall be within 5 in. (125 mm) from the edge of pavement.) Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed using either a correlated nuclear gauge or cores.

a. Confined Edge. Each confined edge density shall be represented by a one-minute nuclear density reading or a core density and shall be included in the average of density readings or core densities taken across the mat which represents the Individual Test.

b. Unconfined Edge. Each unconfined edge joint density shall be represented by an average of three one-minute density readings or a single core density at the given density test location and shall meet the density requirements specified herein. The three one-minute readings shall be spaced 10 ft (3 m) apart longitudinally along the unconfined pavement edge and centered at the random density test location.”

Revise the Density Control Limits table in Article 1030.05(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Mixture Composition	Parameter	Individual Test (includes confined edges)	Unconfined Edge Joint Density Minimum
IL-4.75	Ndesign = 50	93.0 – 97.4% <sup>1/</sup>	91.0%
IL-9.5	Ndesign = 90	92.0 – 96.0%	90.0%
IL-9.5,IL-9.5L	Ndesign < 90	92.5 – 97.4%	90.0%
IL-19.0	Ndesign = 90	93.0 – 96.0%	90.0%
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L	Ndesign < 90	93.0 <sup>2/</sup> – 97.4%	90.0%
SMA	Ndesign = 50 & 80	93.5 – 97.4%	91.0%”

### QUALITY CONTROL FOR PERFORMANCE (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2017

Revised: April 2, 2017

**Description.** This special provision describes the procedures for production, placement and payment of hot-mix asphalt (HMA) under the quality control for performance (QCP) program; as well as the requirements for intelligent compaction. This special provision shall apply to the HMA mixtures specified in the plans. This work shall be according to the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

Delete Articles:

406.06(b)(1), 2 <sup>nd</sup> Paragraph	(Temperature Requirements)
406.06(b)(2)d.	(Temperature Requirements)
406.06(b)(3)b.	(Temperature Requirements)
406.06(e), 3 <sup>rd</sup> Paragraph	(Paver Speed Requirements)
406.07(b)	(Rolling)
406.07(c)	(Density)
1030.05(a)(4, 5, 9,)	(QC/QA Documents)
1030.05(d)(2)a.	(Plant Tests)
1030.05(d)(2)b.	(Dust-to-Asphalt and Moisture Content)
1030.05(d)(2)d.	(Small Tonnage)
1030.05(d)(2)f.	(HMA Sampling)
1030.05(d)(3)	(Required Field Tests)
1030.05(d)(4)	(Control Limits)
1030.05(d)(5)	(Control Charts)
1030.05(d)(7)	(Corrective Action for Field Tests (Density))
1030.05(e)	(Quality Assurance by the Engineer)
1030.05(f)	(Acceptance by the Engineer)
1030.06(a), 2 <sup>nd</sup> paragraph	(Before start-up...)

Definitions.

- (a) Quality Control (QC). All production and construction activities by the Contractor required to achieve the required level of quality.
- (b) Quality Assurance (QA). All monitoring and testing activities by the Engineer required to assess product quality, level of payment, and acceptability of the product.
- (c) Pay Parameters. Pay parameters shall be field voids in the mineral aggregate (Field VMA), voids, and density. Field VMA will be calculated using the combined aggregates bulk specific gravity ( $G_{sb}$ ) from the mix design.
- (d) Mixture Lot. A mixture lot shall begin once an acceptable test strip has been completed and the adjusted job mix formula has been determined. If the test strip is waived, a mixture lot shall begin with the start of production. A mixture lot shall consist of four sublots unless it is the last or only lot, in which case it may consist of as few as one subplot.
- (e) Mixture Sublot. A mixture subplot for Field VMA, voids, and dust/AC shall be a maximum of 1000 tons (910 metric tons).
  - (1) If the remaining quantity is greater than 200 tons (180 metric tons) but less than 1000 tons (910 metric tons), the last mixture subplot will be that quantity.
  - (2) If the remaining quantity is 200 tons (180 metric tons) or less, the quantity shall be combined with the previous mixture subplot.
- (f) Density Interval. Density intervals shall be every 0.2 miles (320 m) for lift thicknesses of 3 in. (75 mm) or less and 0.1 miles (160 m) for lift thicknesses greater than 3 in. (75 mm). If a density interval is less than 200 ft (60 m), it will be combined with the previous density interval.
- (g) Density Sublot. A density subplot shall be the average of five consecutive density intervals.
  - (1) If less than three density intervals remain outside a density subplot, they shall be included in the previous density subplot.
  - (2) If three or more density intervals remain, they shall be considered a density subplot.
- (h) Density Test. A density test shall consist of a core taken at a random location within each density interval.

When establishing the target density, the HMA maximum theoretical gravity ( $G_{mm}$ ) shall be based on the running average of four Department test results. Initial  $G_{mm}$  shall be based on the average of the first four test results. If less than four  $G_{mm}$  results are available, an average of all available Department  $G_{mm}$  test results shall be used.

Quality Control (QC) by the Contractor. The Contractor’s QC plan shall include the schedule of testing for both pay parameters and non-pay parameters required to control the product such as asphalt binder content and mixture gradation. The minimum test frequency shall be according to the following table.

Minimum Quality Control Sampling and Testing Requirements		
Quality Characteristic	Minimum Test Frequency	
Mixture Gradation	1 per subplot	
Asphalt Binder Content		
Dust/AC Ratio		
Field VMA		
Voids		$G_{mb}$
		$G_{mm}$

The Contractor’s splits in conjunction with other quality control tests shall be used to control production.

The Contractor shall submit split jobsite mix sample test results to the Engineer within 48 hours of the time of sampling. All QC testing shall be performed in a qualified laboratory by personnel who have successfully completed the Department’s HMA Level I training.

Intelligent Compaction. When a “Number of Roller Passes” is specified in the HMA Mixture Requirements table on the plans, the Contractor may opt to use intelligent compaction (IC) in lieu of density testing.

The IC equipment shall be mounted on the breakdown roller(s) and shall record GPS location data, roller pass counts, roller speeds, and HMA mat temperatures. Each day, the accuracy of the GPS and temperature data shall be verified and documented. If the verification fails or is not performed, the IC data will not be used for the affected density sublots.

The IC data for each density subplot shall be analyzed using Veta software to determine the average roller speed, percent roller coverage, and average mat surface temperature for the final roller pass. The Contractor shall submit these summary results, and if requested the raw data from the IC equipment and the data analysis software, to the Engineer within 24 hours of each day of paving using IC.

The required number of roller passes shall be as specified on the plans. The roller speeds shall be according to Article 406.07. The minimum roller coverage shall be 95 percent. The average HMA mat temperature for the final roller pass shall be according to the following table.

<b>Asphalt Mixture Type</b>	<b>Temperature Range (°F (°C))</b>
Warm Mix Asphalt	215-275 °F (102-135 °C)
IL-4.75	310-350 °F (155-175 °C)
HMA using SBS PG76-22	310-350 °F (155-175 °C)
HMA using SBS PG76-28	310-350 °F (155-175 °C)
Other HMA not listed above	260-325 °F (125-165 °C)

Quality Assurance (QA) by the Engineer. Quality Assurance by the Engineer will be as follows.

- (a) Voids, Field VMA and Dust/AC Ratio. The Engineer will determine the random tonnage and the Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining the sample according to the Department's Manual of Test Procedures for Materials "PFP Hot-Mix Asphalt Random Jobsite Sampling Procedure".
- (b) Density: After final rolling, the Engineer will identify the random core locations within each density testing interval according to the Department's Manual of Test Procedures for Materials "PFP and QCP Random Density Procedure".

The Contractor shall cut the 4 in. (100 mm) cores within the same day and prior to opening to traffic unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. All core holes shall be filled immediately upon completion of coring. All water shall be removed from the core holes prior to filling. All core holes shall be filled with a rapid hardening mortar or concrete which shall be mixed in a separate container prior to placement in the hole. Any depressions in the surface of the filled core holes greater than 1/4 in. (6 mm) at the time of final inspection will require removal of the fill material to the depth of the lift thickness and replacement.

The Engineer will witness and secure all mixture and density samples. The Contractor shall transport the secured sample to a location designated by the Engineer.

The Engineer will test one or all of the randomly selected split samples from each lot for voids, Field VMA and dust/AC ratio. The Engineer will test a minimum of one sample per project. The Engineer will test all of the pavement cores for density unless intelligent compaction is used. All QA testing will be performed in a qualified laboratory by personnel who have successfully completed the Department's HMA Level I training. QA test results will be available to the Contractor within ten working days from receipt of secured cores and split mixture samples.

The Engineer will maintain a complete record of all Department test results and copies will be provided to the Contractor with each set of subplot results. The records will contain, at a minimum, the originals of all Department test results and raw data, random numbers used and resulting calculations for sampling locations, and quality level analysis calculations.



If the QA results do not meet the 100 percent subplot pay factor limits or do not compare to QC results within the precision limits listed below, the Engineer will test all split mix samples for the lot.

Test Parameter	Limits of Precision
G <sub>mb</sub>	0.030
G <sub>mm</sub>	0.026
Field VMA	1.0 %

Acceptance by the Engineer. All of the Department's tests shall be within the acceptable limits listed below:

Parameter		Acceptable Limits
Field VMA		-1.0 – +3.0% <sup>1/</sup>
Voids		2.0 – 6.0%
Density	IL-9.5, IL-19.0, IL-4.75, IL-9.5FG <sup>3/</sup>	90.0 – 98.0%
	SMA	92.0 – 98.0%
Dust / AC Ratio		0.4 – 1.6 <sup>2/</sup>

1/ Based on minimum required VMA from mix design

2/ Does not apply to SMA.

3/ Acceptable density limits for IL-9.5FG placed less than 1 1/4 in. (32 mm) shall be 89.0% - 98.0%

In addition, no visible pavement distresses shall be present such as, but not limited to, segregation, excessive coarse aggregate fracturing or flushing.

Basis of Payment. Payment will be based on the calculation of the composite pay factor using QA test results for each mixture according to the Department's Manual of Test Procedures for Materials "QCP Pay Calculation" document.

If intelligent compaction is successfully implemented, the Contractor will receive 100 percent for the density pay factor in Equation 1 of the "QCP Pay Calculation" document for each applicable HMA mixture; otherwise, the density tests and pay adjustments will apply. The pay factor for each density subplot will be based upon either intelligent compaction or density tests and the two will not be mixed.

Dust/AC Ratio. A monetary deduction will be made using the pay adjustment table below for dust/AC ratios that deviate from the 0.6 to 1.2 range. If the tested mixture subplot is outside of this range, the Department will test the remaining sublots for dust/AC pay adjustment.

Dust/AC Pay Adjustment Table <sup>1/</sup>	
Range	Deduct / subplot
$0.6 \leq X \leq 1.2$	\$0
$0.5 \leq X < 0.6$ or $1.2 < X \leq 1.4$	\$1000
$0.4 \leq X < 0.5$ or $1.4 < X \leq 1.6$	\$3000
$X < 0.4$ or $X > 1.6$	Shall be removed and replaced

1/ Does not apply to SMA.

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT – TACK COAT (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2016

Revise Article 1032.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Anionic Emulsified Asphalt. Anionic emulsified asphalts shall be according to AASHTO M 140. SS-1h emulsions used as a tack coat shall have the cement mixing test waived.”

**MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE (BDE)**

Effective: July 1, 2016

Revise Article 1077.03(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(1) Loading. The mast arm assembly and pole, and combination mast arm assembly and pole shall be designed for the loading shown on the Highway Standards or elsewhere on the plans, whichever is greater. The design shall be according to AASHTO “LRFD Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries and Traffic Signals” 2015 Edition. However, the arm-to-pole connection for tapered signal and luminaire arms shall be according to the “fillet welded, ring stiffened box connection” detail as shown in Figure C5.6.7-2. The mast arm and pole shall be designed assuming the ADT > 10,000, Risk Category Typical, and Fatigue Category I Natural Wind Gust only.”

**PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE)**

Effective: July 1, 2016

Revise Article 783.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“783.02 Equipment.** Equipment shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Grinders (Note 1)	
(b) Water Blaster with Vacuum Recovery .....	1101.12

Note 1. Grinding equipment shall be approved by the Engineer.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“783.03 Removal of Conflicting Markings.** Existing pavement markings that conflict with revised traffic patterns shall be removed. If darkness or inclement weather prohibits the removal operations, such operations shall be resumed the next morning or when weather permits. In the event of removal equipment failure, such equipment shall be repaired, replaced, or leased so removal operations can be resumed within 24 hours.”

Revise the first and second sentences of the first paragraph of Article 783.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The existing pavement markings shall be removed by the method specified and in a manner that does not materially damage the surface or texture of the pavement or surfacing. Small particles of tightly adhering existing markings may remain in place, if in the opinion of the Engineer, complete removal of the small particles will result in pavement surface damage.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“783.04 Cleaning.** The roadway surface shall be cleaned of debris or any other deleterious material by the use of compressed air or water blast.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“783.06 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER REMOVAL, or at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL – GRINDING and/or PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL – WATER BLASTING.”

Delete Article 1101.13 from the Standard Specifications.

**PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2016

Revised: April 1, 2017

Revise the second paragraph of Article 701.20(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“For all other portable changeable message signs, this work will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day for each sign as CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN.”

Revise this second sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1106.02(i) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The message panel shall be a minimum of 7 ft (2.1 m) above the edge of pavement in urban areas and a minimum of 5 ft (1.5 m) above the edge of pavement in rural areas, present a level appearance, and be capable of displaying up to eight characters in each of three lines at a time.”

**PROGRESS PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2013

Revise Article 109.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Progress Payments. At least once each month, the Engineer will make a written estimate of the quantity of work performed in accordance with the contract, and the value thereof at the contract unit prices. The amount of the estimate approved as due for payment will be vouchered by the Department and presented to the State Comptroller for payment. No amount less than \$1000.00 will be approved for payment other than the final payment.

Progress payments may be reduced by liens filed pursuant to Section 23(c) of the Mechanics’ Lien Act, 770 ILCS 60/23(c).

If a Contractor or subcontractor has defaulted on a loan issued under the Department’s Disadvantaged Business Revolving Loan Program (20 ILCS 2705/2705-610), progress payments may be reduced pursuant to the terms of that loan agreement. In such cases, the amount of the estimate related to the work performed by the Contractor or subcontractor, in default of the loan agreement, will be offset, in whole or in part, and vouchered by the Department to the Working Capital Revolving Fund or designated escrow account. Payment for the work shall be considered as issued and received by the Contractor or subcontractor on the date of the offset voucher. Further, the amount of the offset voucher shall be a credit against the Department’s obligation to pay the Contractor, the Contractor’s obligation to pay the subcontractor, and the Contractor’s or subcontractor’s total loan indebtedness to the Department. The offset shall continue until such time as the entire loan indebtedness is satisfied. The Department will notify the Contractor and Fund Control Agent in a timely manner of such offset. The Contractor or subcontractor shall not be entitled to additional payment in consideration of the offset.

The failure to perform any requirement, obligation, or term of the contract by the Contractor shall be reason for withholding any progress payments until the Department determines that compliance has been achieved.”

**TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2017

Revise Article 703.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“703.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

- (a) Pavement Marking Tape, Type I and Type III ..... 1095.06
- (b) Paint Pavement Markings ..... 1095.02
- (c) Pavement Marking Tape, Type IV ..... 1095.11”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 703.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Type I marking tape or paint shall be used at the option of the Contractor, except paint shall not be applied to the final wearing surface unless authorized by the Engineer for late season applications where tape adhesion would be a problem. Type III or Type IV marking tape shall be used on the final wearing surface when the temporary pavement marking will conflict with the permanent pavement marking such as on tapers, crossovers and lane shifts.”

Revise Article 703.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“703.07 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for as follows.

- a) Short Term Pavement Marking. Short term pavement marking will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKING. Removal of short term pavement markings will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL.
- b) Temporary Pavement Marking. Where the Contractor has the option of material type, temporary pavement marking will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING of the line width specified, and at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

Where the Department specifies the use of pavement marking tape, the Type III or Type IV temporary pavement marking will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE III or PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE IV of the line width specified and at the contract unit price per square feet (square meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE III - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS or PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE IV – LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

Removal of temporary pavement markings will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL.

When temporary pavement marking is shown on the Standard, the cost of the temporary pavement marking and its removal will be included in the cost of the Standard.”

Add the following to Section 1095 of the Standard Specifications:

**“1095.11 Pavement Marking Tape, Type IV.** The temporary, preformed, patterned markings shall consist of a white or yellow tape with wet retroreflective media incorporated to provide immediate and continuing retroreflection during both wet and dry conditions. The tape shall be manufactured without the use of heavy metals including lead chromate pigments or other similar, lead-containing chemicals.

The white and yellow Type IV marking tape shall meet the Type III requirements of Article 1095.06 and the following.

- (a) Composition. The retroreflective pliant polymer pavement markings shall consist of a mixture of high-quality polymeric materials, pigments and glass beads distributed throughout its base cross-sectional area, with a layer of wet retroreflective media bonded to a durable polyurethane topcoat surface. The patterned surface shall have approximately 40% ± 10% of the surface area raised and presenting a near vertical face to traffic from any direction. The channels between the raised areas shall be substantially free of exposed beads or particles.
- (b) Retroreflectance. The white and yellow markings shall meet the following for initial dry and wet retroreflectance.
  - (1) Dry Retroreflectance. Dry retroreflectance shall be measured under dry conditions according to ASTM D 4061 and meet the values described in Article 1095.06 for Type III tape.
  - (2) Wet Retroreflectance. Wet retroreflectance shall be measured under wet conditions according to ASTM E 2177 and meet the values shown in the following table.

**Wet Retroreflectance, Initial R<sub>L</sub>**

Color	R <sub>L</sub> 1.05/88.76
White	300
Yellow	200

- (c) Color. The material shall meet the following requirements for daylight reflectance and color, when tested, using a color spectrophotometer with 45 degrees circumferential/zero degree geometry, illuminant D65, and a two degree observer angle. The color instrument shall measure the visible spectrum from 380 to 720 nm with a wavelength measurement interval and spectral bandpass of 10 nm.

Color	Daylight Reflectance %Y
White	65 minimum
*Yellow	36-59

\*Shall match Federal 595 Color No. 33538 and the chromaticity limits as follows.

x	0.490	0.475	0.485	0.530
y	0.470	0.438	0.425	0.456

- (d) Skid Resistance. The surface of the markings shall provide an average minimum skid resistance of 50 BPN when tested according to ASTM E 303.
- (e) Sampling, Testing, Acceptance, and Certification. Prior to approval and use of the wet reflective, temporary, removable pavement marking tape, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification from an independent laboratory, together with the results of all tests, stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein. The certification test report shall state the lot tested, manufacturer's name, and date of manufacture.

After approval by the Department, samples and certification by the manufacturer shall be submitted for each batch used. The manufacturer shall submit a certification stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein and is essentially identical to the material sent for qualification. The certification shall state the lot tested, manufacturer's name, and date of manufacture.

All costs of testing (other than tests conducted by the Department) shall be borne by the manufacturer."

#### **TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)**

Effective: October 15, 1975

This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled "Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities," and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be 1. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The Contractor shall also insure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.



The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the Contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The Contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used, the Contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the Contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the Contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the Contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the Contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the Contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A Contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The Contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The Contractor shall provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.

Method of Measurement. The unit of measurement is in hours.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

**IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION**

Effective: August 1, 2012

Revised: February 2, 2017

In addition to the Contractor's equal employment opportunity (EEO) affirmative action efforts undertaken as required by this Contract, the Contractor is encouraged to participate in the incentive program described below to provide additional on-the-job training to certified graduates of the IDOT pre-apprenticeship training program, as outlined in this Special Provision.

IDOT funds, and various Illinois community colleges operate, pre-apprenticeship training programs throughout the State to provide training and skill-improvement opportunities to promote the increased employment of minority groups, disadvantaged persons and women in all aspects of the highway construction industry. The intent of this IDOT Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program Graduate (TPG) special provision (Special Provision) is to place these certified program graduates on the project site for this Contract in order to provide the graduates with meaningful on-the-job training. Pursuant to this Special Provision, the Contractor must make every reasonable effort to recruit and employ certified TPG trainees to the extent such individuals are available within a practicable distance of the project site.

Specifically, participation of the Contractor or its subcontractor in the Program entitles the participant to reimbursement for graduates' hourly wages at \$15.00 per hour per utilized TPG trainee, subject to the terms of this Special Provision. Reimbursement payment will be made even though the Contractor or subcontractor may also receive additional training program funds from other non-IDOT sources for other non-TPG trainees on the Contract, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor or subcontractor from receiving reimbursement from another entity through another program, such as IDOT through the TPG program. With regard to any IDOT funded construction training program other than TPG, however, additional reimbursement for other IDOT programs will not be made beyond the TPG Program described in this Special Provision when the TPG Program is utilized.

No payment will be made to the Contractor if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to provide the required on-site training to TPG trainees, as solely determined by IDOT. A TPG trainee must begin training on the project as soon as the start of work that utilizes the relevant trade skill and the TPG trainee must remain on the project site through completion of the Contract, so long as training opportunities continue to exist in the relevant work classification. Should a TPG trainee's employment end in advance of the completion of the Contract, the Contractor must promptly notify the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that the TPG's involvement in the Contract has ended. The Contractor must supply a written report for the reason the TPG trainee involvement terminated, the hours completed by the TPG trainee on the Contract, and the number of hours for which the incentive payment provided under this Special Provision will be, or has been claimed for the separated TPG trainee.

Finally, the Contractor must maintain all records it creates as a result of participation in the Program on the Contract, and furnish periodic written reports to the IDOT District EEO Officer that document its contractual performance under and compliance with this Special Provision. Finally, through participation in the Program and reimbursement of wages, the Contractor is not relieved of, and IDOT has not waived, the requirements of any federal or state labor or employment law applicable to TPG workers, including compliance with the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT: The unit of measurement is in hours.

BASIS OF PAYMENT: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of \$15.00 per hour for each utilized certified TPG Program trainee (TRAINEES TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE). The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price must be included in the schedule of prices for the Contract submitted by Contractor prior to beginning work. The initial number of TPG trainees for which the incentive is available for this contract is 1.

The Department has contracted with several educational institutions to provide screening, tutoring and pre-training to individuals interested in working as a TPG trainee in various areas of common construction trade work. Only individuals who have successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program at these IDOT approved institutions are eligible to be TPG trainees. To obtain a list of institutions that can connect the Contractor with eligible TPG trainees, the Contractor may contact: HCCTP TPG Program Coordinator, Office of Business and Workforce Diversity (IDOT OBWD), Room 319, Illinois Department of Transportation, 2300 S. Dirksen Parkway, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Prior to commencing construction with the utilization of a TPG trainee, the Contractor must submit documentation to the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that provides the names and contact information of the TPG trainee(s) to be trained in each selected work classification, proof that that the TPG trainee(s) has successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program, proof that the TPG is in an Apprenticeship Training Program approved by the U.S. Department of Labor Bureau of Apprenticeship Training, and the start date for training in each of the applicable work classifications.

To receive payment, the Contractor must provide training opportunities aimed at developing a full journeyworker in the type of trade or job classification involved. During the course of performance of the Contract, the Contractor may seek approval from the IDOT District EEO Officer to employ additional eligible TPG trainees. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contracted work, it must determine how many, if any, of the TPGs will be trained by the subcontractor. Though a subcontractor may conduct training, the Contractor retains the responsibility for meeting all requirements imposed by this Special Provision. The Contractor must also include this Special Provision in any subcontract where payment for contracted work performed by a TPG trainee will be passed on to a subcontractor.

Training through the Program is intended to move TPGs toward journeyman status, which is the primary objective of this Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor must make every effort to enroll TPG trainees by recruitment through the Program participant educational institutions to the extent eligible TPGs are available within a reasonable geographic area of the project. The Contractor is responsible for demonstrating, through documentation, the recruitment efforts it has undertaken prior to the determination by IDOT whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Special Provision, and therefore, entitled to the Training Program Graduate reimbursement of \$15.00 per hour.

Notwithstanding the on-the-job training requirement of this TPG Special Provision, some minimal off-site training is permissible as long as the offsite training is an integral part of the work of the contract, and does not compromise or conflict with the required on-site training that is central to the purpose of the Program. No individual may be employed as a TPG trainee in any work classification in which he/she has previously successfully completed a training program leading to journeyman status in any trade, or in which he/she has worked at a journeyman level or higher.

**TUBULAR MARKERS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2017

Revise Article 701.03(j) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(j) Tubular Markers ..... 1106.02”

Revise Article 701.15(g) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(g) Tubular Markers. Tubular markers are used to channelize traffic. They shall only be used when specified.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 701.18(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Devices no greater than 24 in. (600 mm) wide, may be used in place of tubular markers when the two-way operation is to be in place four days or less.”

Revise the second sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“These include cones, tubular markers, and plastic drums with no attachments.”

Revise the third sentence of the seventh paragraph of Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Sheeting used on cones, drums, and tubular markers shall be reboundable as tested according to ASTM D 4956.”

Revise Article 1106.02(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(f) Tubular Markers. Tubular Markers shall be designed to bend under repeated impacts and return to an upright position without damage to the impacting vehicle or the markers. The markers shall be readily removable from the bases to permit field replacement.

The markers shall be orange in color having two white and two fluorescent orange bands.”

**WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2016

Description. This work shall consist of designing, producing and constructing Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) in lieu of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) at the Contractor's option. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, 408, 1030, and 1102 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. In addition, any references to HMA in the Standard Specifications, or the special provisions shall be construed to include WMA.

WMA is an asphalt mixture which can be produced at temperatures lower than allowed for HMA utilizing approved WMA technologies. WMA technologies are defined as the use of additives or processes which allow a reduction in the temperatures at which HMA mixes are produced and placed. WMA is produced by the use of additives, a water foaming process, or combination of both. Additives include minerals, chemicals or organics incorporated into the asphalt binder stream in a dedicated delivery system. The process of foaming injects water into the asphalt binder stream, just prior to incorporation of the asphalt binder with the aggregate.

Approved WMA technologies may also be used in HMA provided all the requirements specified herein, with the exception of temperature, are met. However, asphalt mixtures produced at temperatures in excess of 275 °F (135 °C) will not be considered WMA when determining the grade reduction of the virgin asphalt binder grade.

Equipment.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1102.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1102.01 Hot-Mix Asphalt Plant.** The hot-mix asphalt (HMA) plant shall be the batch-type, continuous-type, or dryer drum plant. The plants shall be evaluated for prequalification rating and approval to produce HMA according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Approval of Hot-Mix Asphalt Plants and Equipment". Once approved, the Contractor shall notify the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to obtain approval of all plant modifications. The plants shall not be used to produce mixtures concurrently for more than one project or for private work unless permission is granted in writing by the Engineer. The plant units shall be so designed, coordinated and operated that they will function properly and produce HMA having uniform temperatures and compositions within the tolerances specified. The plant units shall meet the following requirements."

Add the following to Article 1102.01(a) of the Standard Specifications.

“(11) Equipment for Warm Mix Technologies.

- a. Foaming. Metering equipment for foamed asphalt shall have an accuracy of  $\pm 2$  percent of the actual water metered. The foaming control system shall be electronically interfaced with the asphalt binder meter.
- b. Additives. Additives shall be introduced into the plant according to the supplier’s recommendations and shall be approved by the Engineer. The system for introducing the WMA additive shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes.”

Mix Design Verification.

Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications.

“(e) Warm Mix Technologies.

- (1) Foaming. WMA mix design verification will not be required when foaming technology is used alone (without WMA additives). However, the foaming technology shall only be used on HMA designs previously approved by the Department.
- (2) Additives. WMA mix designs utilizing additives shall be submitted to the Engineer for mix design verification.”

Construction Requirements.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.06(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The HMA shall be delivered at a temperature of 250 to 350 °F (120 to 175 °C).  
WMA shall be delivered at a minimum temperature of 215 °F (102 °C).”

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid at the contract unit price bid for the HMA pay items involved. Anti-strip will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the work.



**WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2012

Revised: April 2, 2015

The Contractor shall submit a weekly report of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) that are used for DBE goal credit.

The report shall be submitted to the Engineer on Department form "SBE 723" within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Monday through Sunday for each week reportable trucking activities occur.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

**WORKING DAYS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2002

The Contractor shall complete the work within 100 working days.

**BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)**

Effective: November 2, 2006

Revised: July 1, 2015

Description. Bituminous material cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or credit to the Department, for fluctuations in the cost of bituminous materials when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate on the attached form whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract and submit the completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form, or failure to fill out the form completely, shall make this contract exempt of bituminous materials cost adjustments.

The adjustments shall apply to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and preventative maintenance type surface treatments that are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, joint filling/sealing, or extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Method of Adjustment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (BPI_P - BPI_L) \times (\%AC_V / 100) \times Q$$

- Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$.  
BPI<sub>P</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).  
BPI<sub>L</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).  
%AC<sub>V</sub> = Percent of virgin Asphalt Cement in the Quantity being adjusted. For HMA mixtures, the % AC<sub>V</sub> will be determined from the adjusted job mix formula. For bituminous materials applied, a performance graded or cutback asphalt will be considered to be 100% AC<sub>V</sub> and undiluted emulsified asphalt will be considered to be 65% AC<sub>V</sub>.  
Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) (see below).

For HMA mixtures measured in square yards:  $Q, \text{ tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 46.8) / 2000$ . For HMA mixtures measured in square meters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 1) / 1000$ . When computing adjustments for full-depth HMA pavement, separate calculations will be made for the binder and surface courses to account for their different  $G_{mb}$  and % AC<sub>V</sub>.

For bituminous materials measured in gallons:  $Q, \text{ tons} = V \times 8.33 \text{ lb/gal} \times SG / 2000$   
For bituminous materials measured in liters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = V \times 1.0 \text{ kg/L} \times SG / 1000$

Where: A = Area of the HMA mixture, sq yd (sq m).  
D = Depth of the HMA mixture, in. (mm).  
G<sub>mb</sub> = Average bulk specific gravity of the mixture, from the approved mix design.  
V = Volume of the bituminous material, gal (L).  
SG = Specific Gravity of bituminous material as shown on the bill of lading.

Basis of Payment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the BPI<sub>L</sub> and BPI<sub>P</sub> in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(BPI_L - BPI_P) \div BPI_L\} \times 100$$

Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable bituminous material is placed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the work placed during the month are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

Return With Bid

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**OPTION FOR  
BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS**

The bidder shall submit this completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form, or failure to fill out the form completely, shall make this contract exempt of bituminous materials cost adjustments. After award, this form, when submitted, shall become part of the contract.

**Contract No.:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Company Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Contractor's Option:**

Is your company opting to include this special provision as part of the contract?

Yes  No

**Signature:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)**

Effective: April 2, 2004

Revised: July 1, 2015

Description. Steel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in steel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate on the attached form whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract and submit the completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or failure to indicate contract number, company name, and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of steel cost adjustments for all items of steel. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment.

Types of Steel Products. An adjustment will be made for fluctuations in the cost of steel used in the manufacture of the following items:

Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)  
Structural Steel  
Reinforcing Steel

Other steel materials such as dowel bars, tie bars, mesh reinforcement, guardrail, steel traffic signal and light poles, towers and mast arms, metal railings (excluding wire fence), and frames and grates will be subject to a steel cost adjustment when the pay items they are used in have a contract value of \$10,000 or greater.

The adjustments shall apply to the above items when they are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply when the item is added as extra work and paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Documentation. Sufficient documentation shall be furnished to the Engineer to verify the following:

- (a) The dates and quantity of steel, in lb (kg), shipped from the mill to the fabricator.
- (b) The quantity of steel, in lb (kg), incorporated into the various items of work covered by this special provision. The Department reserves the right to verify submitted quantities.

Method of Adjustment. Steel cost adjustments will be computed as follows:

$$SCA = Q \times D$$

Where: SCA = steel cost adjustment, in dollars  
Q = quantity of steel incorporated into the work, in lb (kg)  
D = price factor, in dollars per lb (kg)

$$D = MPI_M - MPI_L$$

Where:  $MPI_M$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month the steel is shipped from the mill. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

$MPI_L$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price,. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

The unit weights (masses) of steel that will be used to calculate the steel cost adjustment for the various items are shown in the attached table.

No steel cost adjustment will be made for any products manufactured from steel having a mill shipping date prior to the letting date.

If the Contractor fails to provide the required documentation, the method of adjustment will be calculated as described above; however, the  $MPI_M$  will be based on the date the steel arrives at the job site. In this case, an adjustment will only be made when there is a decrease in steel costs.

Basis of Payment. Steel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $MPI_L$  and  $MPI_M$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(MPI_L - MPI_M) \div MPI_L\} \times 100$$

Steel cost adjustments will be calculated by the Engineer and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the cost of the steel as described herein. No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of manufacturing, fabrication, shipping, storage, etc.

The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

**Attachment**

Item	Unit Mass (Weight)
Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)	
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.179 in. (3.80 mm) wall thickness)	23 lb/ft (34 kg/m)
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness)	32 lb/ft (48 kg/m)
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 14 in. (356 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness)	37 lb/ft (55 kg/m)
Other piling	See plans
Structural Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Reinforcing Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Dowel Bars and Tie Bars	6 lb (3 kg) each
Mesh Reinforcement	63 lb/100 sq ft (310 kg/sq m)
Guardrail	
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type A w/steel posts	20 lb/ft (30 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type B w/steel posts	30 lb/ft (45 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Types A and B w/wood posts	8 lb/ft (12 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 2	305 lb (140 kg) each
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 6	1260 lb (570 kg) each
Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Tangent)	730 lb (330 kg) each
Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Flared)	410 lb (185 kg) each
Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms	
Traffic Signal Post	11 lb/ft (16 kg/m)
Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 30 - 40 ft (9 - 12 m)	14 lb/ft (21 kg/m)
Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 45 - 55 ft (13.5 - 16.5 m)	21 lb/ft (31 kg/m)
Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 30 - 50 ft (9 - 15.2 m)	13 lb/ft (19 kg/m)
Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 55 - 60 ft (16.5 - 18 m)	19 lb/ft (28 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 80 - 110 ft (24 - 33.5 m)	31 lb/ft (46 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 120 - 140 ft (36.5 - 42.5 m)	65 lb/ft (97 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 150 - 160 ft (45.5 - 48.5 m)	80 lb/ft (119 kg/m)
Metal Railings (excluding wire fence)	
Steel Railing, Type SM	64 lb/ft (95 kg/m)
Steel Railing, Type S-1	39 lb/ft (58 kg/m)
Steel Railing, Type T-1	53 lb/ft (79 kg/m)
Steel Bridge Rail	52 lb/ft (77 kg/m)
Frames and Grates	
Frame	250 lb (115 kg)
Lids and Grates	150 lb (70 kg)

Return With Bid

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**OPTION FOR  
STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT**

The bidder shall submit this completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or properly complete contract number, company name, and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of steel cost adjustments for all items of steel. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment. After award, this form, when submitted shall become part of the contract.

**Contract No.:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Company Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Contractor's Option:**

Is your company opting to include this special provision as part of the contract plans for the following items of work?

- |  |     |                          |
|--|-----|--------------------------|
| Metal Piling   | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Structural Steel   | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Reinforcing Steel  | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Dowel Bars, Tie Bars and Mesh Reinforcement                | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Guardrail  | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Metal Railings (excluding wire fence)                      | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Frames and Grates  | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |

**Signature:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_



**STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN**



**Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan**



Route Illinois Route 59 at Stearns Road	Marked Route FAU 338	Section (110R-1)N
Project Number C-91-365-15	County DuPage	Contract Number 62A99

This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. ILR10 (Permit ILR10), issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) for storm water discharges from construction site activities.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Print Name John Fortmann, PE	Title Dep. Dir. of Highways, Reg. 1 Eng	Agency Illinois Department of Transp.
Signature 	Date 1-8-2016	

**I. Site Description**

A. Provide a description of the project location (include latitude and longitude):

Project is located on IL Route 59 from Apple Valley Drive to Norwood Lane and on Stearns Road from 400' east of Sayer road to Braintree Lane in the Village of Bartlett, DuPage County. Latitude 41.974970°, Longitude 88.207038°. Section 4. Township 40N. Range 9E.

The design, installation, and maintenance of BMPs at these locations are within District One, an area where annual erosivity (R value) is less than or equal to 160. Erosivity is less than 5 in all two-week periods between October 12 and April 15, which would qualify for a construction rainfall erosivity waiver under the US Construction General Permit requirements. At these locations, erosivity is highest in spring, summer, and autumn, April 16 - October 11.

B. Provide a description of the construction activity which is subject of this plan:

This project involves urban widening of roadway with storm sewer installation, sidewalk construction, driveway reconstruction, traffic signal modernization, and parkway restoration.

Construction will be divided into 5 stages including a pre-stage for utility adjustments in order to maintain traffic during construction. The majority of land disturbance will occur during the widening of the intersection in stage 2.

Drainage improvements will include the extension of the closed drainage system due to the widening of the pavement section. Proposed curb and gutter, storm structures and a closed detention system will be installed as part of the widening.

Contractor will be responsible to install necessary erosion and sediment control measures prior to land disturbing activities to the extent shown on the plans at a minimum. This includes silt fence and inlet protection. Disturbed vegetated areas will be temporarily seeded in conjunction with the use of mulch, method 2. All erosion and sediment control measures will be inspected regularly and maintained as needed as required by the NPDES general permit. Following establishment of permanent stabilization, all temporary erosion and sediment control measures will be removed.

Permanent stabilization for this project will include paved surfaces and sodded open space areas.

- C. Provide the estimated duration of this project:

11 months

- D. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be 11.2 acres.

The total area of the site estimated to be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is 5.0 acres.

- E. The following is a weighted average of the runoff coefficient for this project after construction activities are completed:

C=0.79 (proposed), C= 0.73 (existing)

- F. List all soils found within project boundaries. Include map unit name, slope information and erosivity:

146A Elliott silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, moderately erosive  
232A Ashkum silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, moderately erosive  
530B Ozaukee silt loam, 2 to 4 percent slopes, highly erosive  
530C2 Ozaukee silt loam, 4 to 6 percent slopes, highly erosive  
531B Markham silt loam, 2 to 4 percent slopes, moderately erosive  
531C2 Markham silt loam, 4 to 6 percent slopes, moderately erosive  
805B Orthents, clayey, undulating, moderately erosive  
Values of K range from 0.20 to 0.49 or slight to moderate Erosion Hazard Rating

- G. Provide an aerial extent of wetland acreage at the site:

No wetlands or Waters of the US are located within the project limits.

- H. Provide a description of potentially erosive areas associated with this project:

Roadway excavations and parkway re-grading

- I. The following is a description of soil disturbing activities by stages, their locations, and their erosive factors (e.g. steepness of slopes, length of scopes, etc.):

Trench walls in the pre-stage and stage 2 will consist of highly erosive soils. Widening and ditch grading will be completed in highly erosive topsoil and clay in stage 2. Aggregate used as bases for widening and temporary trench cover will be erosive only in concentrated conditions during stages 1, 2 and 3.

J. See the erosion control plans and/or drainage plans for this contract for information regarding drainage patterns, approximate slopes anticipated before and after major grading activities, locations where vehicles enter or exit the site and controls to prevent off site sediment tracking (to be added after contractor identifies locations), areas of soil disturbance, the location of major structural and non-structural controls identified in the plan, the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur, surface waters (including wetlands) and locations where storm water is discharged to surface water including wetlands.

K. Identify who owns the drainage system (municipality or agency) this project will drain into:

DuPage County and Illinois Department of Transportation storm sewer systems.

L. The following is a list of General NPDES ILR40 permittees within whose reporting jurisdiction this project is located.

DuPage County, Village of Bartlett and Illinois Department of Transportation.

M. The following is a list of receiving water(s) and the ultimate receiving water(s) for this site. The location of the receiving waters can be found on the erosion and sediment control plans:

Existing storm sewer system, Brewster Creek, and Beaver Pond.

The receiving waters are not listed by IDNR as Biologically Significant streams.

N. Describe areas of the site that are to be protected or remain undisturbed. These areas may include steep slopes, highly erodible soils, streams, stream buffers, specimen trees, natural vegetation, nature preserves, etc.

All vegetation not directly impacted by construction will be protected from harm. The majority of existing pavement and subgrade will not be disturbed.

O. The following sensitive environmental resources are associated with this project, and may have the potential to be impacted by the proposed development:

- Floodplain
- Wetland Riparian
- Threatened and Endangered Species
- Historic Preservation
- 303(d) Listed receiving waters for suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation
- Receiving waters with Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) for sediment, total suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation
- Applicable Federal, Tribal, State or Local Programs
- Other

1. 303(d) Listed receiving waters (fill out this section if checked above):

a. The name(s) of the listed water body, and identification of all pollutants causing impairment:

b. Provide a description of how erosion and sediment control practices will prevent a discharge of sediment resulting from a storm event equal to or greater than a twenty-five (25) year, twenty-four (24) hour rainfall event:

c. Provide a description of the location(s) of direct discharge from the project site to the 303(d) water body:

d. Provide a description of the location(s) of any dewatering discharges to the MS4 and/or water body:

2. TMDL (fill out this section if checked above)

a. The name(s) of the listed water body:

b. Provide a description of the erosion and sediment control strategy that will be incorporated into the site design that is consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL:

\_\_\_\_\_

c. If a specific numeric waste load allocation has been established that would apply to the project's discharges, provide a description of the necessary steps to meet the allocation:

\_\_\_\_\_

P. The following pollutants of concern will be associated with this construction project:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Soil Sediment             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids) |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete                  | <input type="checkbox"/> Antifreeze / Coolants   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Truck waste      | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Waste water from cleaning construction equipment               |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Curing Compounds | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solid waste Debris        | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Paints                               | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Solvents                             | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fertilizers / Pesticides  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |

**II. Controls**

This section of the plan addresses the controls that will be implemented for each of the major construction activities described in I.C. above and for all use areas, borrow sites, and waste sites. For each measure discussed, the Contractor will be responsible for its implementation as indicated. The Contractor shall provide to the Resident Engineer a plan for the implementation of the measures indicated. The Contractor and subcontractors, will notify the Resident Engineer of any proposed changes, maintenance, or modifications to keep construction activities compliant with the Permit ILR10. Each such Contractor has signed the required certification on forms which are attached to, and are a part of, this plan:

A. **Erosion and Sediment Controls:** At a minimum, controls must be coordinated, installed, and maintained to:

1. Minimize the amount of soil exposed during construction activity;
2. Minimize the disturbance of steep slopes;
3. Maintain natural buffers around surface waters, direct storm water to vegetated areas to increase sediment removal and maximize storm water infiltration, unless infeasible;
4. Minimize soil compaction and, unless infeasible, preserve topsoil.

B. **Stabilization Practices:** Provided below is a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices, including site- specific scheduling of the implementation of the practices. Site plans will ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where attainable and disturbed portions of the site will be stabilized. Stabilization practices may include but are not limited to: temporary seeding, permanent seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sodding, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, and other appropriate measures. Except as provided below in II(B)(1) and II(B)(2), stabilization measures shall be initiated **immediately** where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case more than **one (1) day** after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceases on all disturbed portions of the site where construction will not occur for a period of fourteen (14) or more calendar days.

1. Where the initiation of stabilization measures is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable.
2. On areas where construction activity has temporarily ceased and will resume after fourteen (14) days, a temporary stabilization method can be used.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Preservation of Mature Vegetation | <input type="checkbox"/> Erosion Control Blanket / Mulching |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Vegetated Buffer Strips           | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Sodding                 |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Protection of Trees               | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Geotextiles             |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Erosion Control Seeding | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____              |

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Turf (Seeding, Class 7) | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____ |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Mulching     | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Seeding                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____ |

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Stabilization controls runoff volume and velocity, peak runoff rates and volumes of discharge to minimize exposed soil, disturbed slopes, sediment discharges from construction, and provides for natural buffers and minimization of soil compaction. Existing vegetated areas where disturbance can be avoided will not require stabilization.

Where possible, temporary stabilization of the initial stage should be completed before work is moved to subsequent stages.

Temporary Erosion control seeding will placed whenever disturbed areas will be left idle for more than 7 days. Areas outside pavement will be permanently stabilized with seed and erosion blanket. Temporary Erosion Control Seeding seed mixture shall depend on the time of the year it is applied. Oats shall be applied from March 1 to July 31 and Winter Wheat shall be applied from August 1 to November 15.

Temporary mulch (Method 2) shall be applied in accordance with the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" (current edition) and shall be utilized in disturbed areas that are to be inactive for more than 14 days when temporary seed will not germinate to provide protection. Mulch Method 2 should be applied to slopes for temporary stabilization prior to seasons when Temporary seed will not germinate, for example in mid-July or in winter. Temporary mulch cannot be utilized in areas of ditch flow. Ditch flow areas shall receive adequate soil preparation and be temporary stabilized using temporary erosion control seed, erosion control blanket, and temporary ditch checks.

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Permanent seeding or sodding shall be applied in accordance with the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" (current edition). Under no circumstances shall the contractor prolong final grading and shaping so that the entire project can be permanently stabilized at one time.

- C. **Structural Practices:** Provided below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented, to the degree attainable, to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Such practices may include but are not limited to: perimeter erosion barrier, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, ditch checks, subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent sediment basins. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Perimeter Erosion Barrier    | <input type="checkbox"/> Rock Outlet Protection  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Ditch Check        | <input type="checkbox"/> Riprap                  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Storm Drain Inlet Protection | <input type="checkbox"/> Gabions                 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Sediment Trap                           | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Mattress          |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Pipe Slope Drain              | <input type="checkbox"/> Retaining Walls         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Sediment Basin                | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Walls             |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Stream Crossing               | <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Revetment Mats |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Construction Exits           | <input type="checkbox"/> Level Spreaders         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Turf Reinforcement Mats                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Check Dams                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Sediment Basin                | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |

- Aggregate Ditch                       Other (specify) \_\_\_\_\_  
 Paved Ditch                             Other (specify) \_\_\_\_\_

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Perimeter Erosion Barrier (Silt Fence) will be placed along all areas that slope away from the project. Temporary ditch checks shall also be used for perimeter barrier where concentrated flow enters or leaves the ROW. Silt fence should only be used as PEB in areas where the work area is higher than the perimeter. The use of silt fence at the top of the slope/elevations higher than the work area should always be avoided. If necessary, temporary fence should be utilized in these locations (where the top of slope/elevation is higher than the work area) in lieu of silt fence.

Temporary ditch checks shall be applied in accordance with the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" (current edition).

The Contractor should provide to the Resident Engineer a plan to ensure that a stabilized flow line will be provided during storm sewer construction. The use of a stabilized flow line between installed storm sewer and open disturbance will reduce the potential for the offsite discharge of sediment bearing waters, particularly when rain is forecasted so that flow will not erode. Lack of an approved plan or failure to comply will result in an ESC Deficiency Deduction

Avoid using the INLET AND PIPE PROTECTION shown on the Highway Standard Sheets 280001. Straw bales and silt fence should not be used as inlet and pipe protection. Inlet and pipe protection should be comprised of ditch checks, temporary seeding and temporary erosion control blanket and will be installed at all storm sewer and culverts. Inlet filters, as specified in Article 1081.15(h) of the Standard Specifications (current edition) will be installed at all inlets, catch basins, and manholes for the duration of construction. Inlet filters will be cleaned on a regular basis. Ensure proper quantities of inlet filters. ditch checks, temporary seeding and temporary erosion control blanket are included in the contract.

All work associated with installation and maintenance of Stabilized Construction Entrances and Concrete Washouts are incidental to the contract and should not be paid for separately.

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

All temporary structural measures should be removed after construction activities are completed and the site has been stabilized.

**D. Treatment Chemicals**

Will polymer flocculents or treatment chemicals be utilized on this project:  Yes  No

If yes above, identify where and how polymer flocculents or treatment chemicals will be utilized on this project.

**E. Permanent Storm Water Management Controls:** Provided below is a description of measures that will be installed during the construction process to control volume and pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water act.

1. Such practices may include but are not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds), storm water retention structures, flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions, infiltration of runoff on site, and sequential systems (which combine several practices).

The practices selected for implementation were determined on the basis of the technical guidance in Chapter 41 (Construction Site Storm Water Pollution Control) of the IDOT Bureau of Design & Environment Manual. If practices other than those discussed in Chapter 41 are selected for implementation or if practices are applied to situations different from those covered in Chapter 41, the technical basis for such decisions will be explained below.

2. Velocity dissipation devices will be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel as necessary to provide a non-erosive velocity flow from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g. maintenance of hydrologic conditions such as the hydroperiod and hydrodynamics present prior to the initiation of construction activities).

Description of permanent storm water management controls:

Stormwater detention located within the east leg of Stearns Road and open vegetation swales located in the north and south leg of IL-59.

- F. **Approved State or Local Laws:** The management practices, controls, and provisions contained in this plan will be in accordance with IDOT specifications, which are at least as protective as the requirements contained in the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency's Illinois Urban Manual. Procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials shall be described or incorporated by reference in the space provided below. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion site plans, site permits, storm water management site plans or site permits approved by local officials that are applicable to protecting surface water resources are, upon submittal of an NOI, to be authorized to discharge under the Permit ILR10 incorporated by reference and are enforceable under this permit even if they are not specifically included in the plan.

Description of procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials:

- G. **Contractor Required Submittals:** Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this plan, the Contractor and each subcontractor responsible for compliance with the permit shall submit to the Resident Engineer a Contractor Certification Statement, BDE 2342a.

1. The Contractor shall provide a construction schedule containing an adequate level of detail to show major activities with implementation of pollution prevention BMPs, including the following items:
  - Approximate duration of the project, including each stage of the project
  - Rainy season, dry season, and winter shutdown dates
  - Temporary stabilization measures to be employed by contract phases
  - Mobilization time frame
  - Mass clearing and grubbing/roadside clearing dates
  - Deployment of Erosion Control Practices
  - Deployment of Sediment Control Practices (including stabilized construction entrances/exits)
  - Deployment of Construction Site Management Practices (including concrete washout facilities, chemical storage, refueling locations, etc.)
  - Paving, saw-cutting, and any other pavement related operations
  - Major planned stockpiling operations
  - Time frame for other significant long-term operations or activities that may plan non-storm water discharges such as dewatering, grinding, etc.
  - Permanent stabilization activities for each area of the project
2. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide, as an attachment to their signed Contractor Certification Statement, a discussion of how they will comply with the requirements of the permit in regard to the following items and provide a graphical representation showing location and type of BMPs to be used when applicable:

- Vehicle Entrances and Exits - Identify type and location of stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained.
- Material delivery, Storage, and Use - Discuss where and how materials including chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum products, etc. will be stored for this project.
- Stockpile Management - Identify the location of both on-site and off-site stockpiles. Discuss what BMPs will be used to prevent pollution of storm water from stockpiles.
- Waste Disposal - Discuss methods of waste disposal that will be used for this project.
- Spill Prevention and Control - Discuss steps that will be taken in the event of a material spill (chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum, etc.).
- Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes - Discuss the location and type of concrete washout facilities to be used on this project and how they will be signed and maintained.
- Litter Management - Discuss how litter will be maintained for this project (education of employees, number of dumpsters, frequency of dumpster pick-up, etc.).
- Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning and Maintenance - Identify where equipment cleaning and maintenance locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
- Dewatering Activities - Identify the controls which will be used during dewatering operations to ensure sediments will not leave the construction site.
- Polymer Flocculants and Treatment Chemicals - Identify the use and dosage of treatment chemicals and provide the Resident Engineer with Material Safety Data Sheets. Describe procedures on how the chemicals will be used and identify who will be responsible for the use and application of these chemicals. The selected individual must be trained on the established procedures.
- Additional measures indicated in the plan.

### III. Maintenance

When requested by the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will provide general maintenance guides to the Contractor for the practices associated with this project. The following additional procedures will be used to maintain, in good and effective operating conditions, the vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in this plan. It will be Contractor's responsibility to attain maintenance guidelines for any manufactured BMPs which are to be installed and maintained per manufacture's specifications.

All erosion and sediment control measures should be checked weekly and after each significant rainfall, 0.5 inch or greater in a 24 hour period, or equivalent snowfall. Additionally, during winter months, all measures should be checked after each significant snowmelt. Cleaning, replacement or repair, and proper disposal of accumulated sediment of all erosion control measures is a requirement of the contract. All erosion and sediment control measures should be included in the list of items to be inspected (IDOT's Field Guide for Construction Inspection and IDOT's maintenance guidance).

See the link for the IDOT Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide for Construction Inspection and IDOT's Best Management Practices - Maintenance Guide - <http://www.idot.illinois.gov/transportation-system/environment/erosion-and-sediment-control>.

The following erosion/sediment control measures will be inspected: perimeter erosion barrier, temporary ditch checks, erosion control blanket/temporary mulching, temporary erosion control seeding, and permanent seeding.

Inspection of the above-mentioned erosion control items will include checking for viability and functionality according to the design standards. Any items that are damaged as well as the presence of any undermining shall be immediately repaired. Accumulated sediment shall be removed and properly disposed of as required.

### IV. Inspections



Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site which have not yet been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles and equipment enter and exit the site using IDOT Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Erosion Control Inspection Report (BC 2259). Such inspections shall be conducted at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within twenty-four (24) hours of the end of a storm or by the end of the following business or work day that is 0.5 inch or greater or equivalent snowfall.

Inspections may be reduced to once per month when construction activities have ceased due to frozen conditions. Weekly inspections will recommence when construction activities are conducted, or if there is 0.5" or greater rain event, or a discharge due to snowmelt occurs.

If any violation of the provisions of this plan is identified during the conduct of the construction work covered by this plan, the Resident Engineer shall notify the appropriate IEPA Field Operations Section office by e-mail at: [epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov), telephone or fax within twenty-four (24) hours of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall then complete and submit an "Incidence of Non-Compliance" (ION) report for the identified violation within five (5) days of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall use forms provided by IEPA and shall include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. All reports of non-compliance shall be signed by a responsible authority in accordance with Part VI. G of the Permit ILR10.

The Incidence of Non-Compliance shall be mailed to the following address:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Water Pollution Control  
Attn: Compliance Assurance Section  
1021 North Grand East  
Post Office Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

**Additional Inspections Required:**

All Offsite Borrow, Waste, and Use areas are part of the construction site and are to be inspected according to the language in this section.

**V. Failure to Comply**

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the Contractor and/or penalties under the Permit ILR10 which could be passed on to the Contractor.



**Contractor Certification Statement**



Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this contract, the Contractor and every subcontractor must complete and return to the Resident Engineer the following certification. A separate certification must be submitted by each firm. Attach to this certification all items required by Section II.G of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) which will be handled by the Contractors/subcontractor completing this form.

Route Illinois Route 59 at Stearns Road	Marked Route FAU 338	Section (110R-1)N
Project Number C-91-365-15	County DuPage	Contract Number 62A99

This certification statement is a part of SWPPP for the project described above, in accordance with the General NPDES Permit No. ILR10 issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency.

I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms of the Permit No. ILR10 that authorizes the storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the construction site identified as part of this certification.

In addition, I have read and understand all of the information and requirements stated in SWPPP for the above mentioned project; I have received copies of all appropriate maintenance procedures; and, I have provided all documentation required to be in compliance with the Permit ILR10 and SWPPP and will provide timely updates to these documents as necessary.

- Contractor
- Sub-Contractor

Print Name  	Signature  
Title  	Date  
Name of Firm  	Telephone  
Street Address  	City/State/Zip  

Items which the Contractor/subcontractor will be responsible for as required in Section II.G. of SWPPP:

## REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

### ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

#### I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

#### II. NONDISCRIMINATION

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If

the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

## **6. Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

**8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

**9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

**10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):**

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.

**11. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#). The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

**III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color,

religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

**IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions**

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

**1. Minimum wages**

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b.(1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

## 2. Withholding

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such

action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

## 3. Payrolls and basic records

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b. (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency..

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

#### 4. Apprentices and trainees

##### a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

##### b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

##### d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

**6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

**7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for

debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

#### **10. Certification of eligibility.**

a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

#### **V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT**

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

**1. Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

**2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.

**3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.** The FHWA or the contacting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such

contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

#### **VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:

(1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;

(2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

(3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and

(4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.



4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

## **VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

## **VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

## **IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.

2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

## **X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

### **1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:**

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded,"

as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

\* \* \* \* \*

## **2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with

commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

### **2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the

certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

\* \* \* \* \*

**Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:**

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \* \*

**XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

## Contract Provision - Cargo Preference Requirements

In accordance with Title 46 CFR § 381.7 (b), the contractor agrees—

“(1) To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels.

(2) To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, ‘on-board’ commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b) (1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590.

(3) To insert the substance of the provisions of this clause in all subcontracts issued pursuant to this contract.”

Provisions (1) and (2) apply to materials or equipment that are acquired solely for the project. The two provisions do not apply to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of the project, such as shipments of Portland cement, asphalt cement, or aggregates, when industry suppliers and contractors use these materials to replenish existing inventories.

**MINIMUM WAGES FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY  
ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

This project is funded, in part, with Federal-aid funds and, as such, is subject to the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act of March 3, 1931, as amended (46 Sta. 1494, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a) and of other Federal statutes referred to in a 29 CFR Part 1, Appendix A, as well as such additional statutes as may from time to time be enacted containing provisions for the payment of wages determined to be prevailing by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act and pursuant to the provisions of 29 CFR Part 1. The prevailing rates and fringe benefits shown in the General Wage Determination Decisions issued by the U.S. Department of Labor shall, in accordance with the provisions of the foregoing statutes, constitute the minimum wages payable on Federal and federally assisted construction projects to laborers and mechanics of the specified classes engaged on contract work of the character and in the localities described therein.

General Wage Determination Decisions, modifications and supersedes decisions thereto are to be used in accordance with the provisions of 29 CFR Parts 1 and 5. Accordingly, the applicable decision, together with any modifications issued, must be made a part of every contract for performance of the described work within the geographic area indicated as required by an applicable DBRA Federal prevailing wage law and 29 CFR Part 5. The wage rates and fringe benefits contained in the General Wage Determination Decision shall be the minimum paid by contractors and subcontractors to laborers and mechanics.